



⑪ Publication number : **0 655 442 A1**

⑫ **EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION**

⑰ Application number : **94118542.3**

⑱ Date of filing : **25.11.94**

⑤① Int. Cl.<sup>6</sup> : **C07D 241/04, C07D 403/06, C07D 409/06, C07D 401/04, C07D 401/06, C07D 405/06, C07D 417/06, C07D 401/14, C07D 401/12, A61K 31/495**

③① Priority : **29.11.93 GB 9324479**  
**02.11.94 GB 9402010**  
**24.06.94 GB 9412708**

④③ Date of publication of application :  
**31.05.95 Bulletin 95/22**

⑥④ Designated Contracting States :  
**AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU NL PT SE**

⑦① Applicant : **FUJISAWA PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.**  
**4-7, Doshomachi 3-chome**  
**Chuo-ku**  
**Osaka-shi Osaka 541 (JP)**

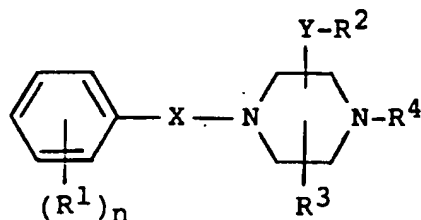
⑦② Inventor : **Matsuo, Masaaki**  
**4-12, Nakasakurazuka 5-chome**  
**Toyonaka-shi, Osaka 560 (JP)**  
Inventor : **Hagiwara, Daijiro**  
**20-11, Kindacho 2-chome**  
**Moriguchi-shi, Osaka 570 (JP)**

Inventor : **Manabe, Takashi**  
**1-2-103, Maruyamadai,**  
**Kawanishi-shi**  
**Hyogo 666-01 (JP)**  
Inventor : **Nobukiyo, Konishi**  
**22-7, Aotanal**  
**Nagaokakyo-shi, Kyoto 617 (JP)**  
Inventor : **Shigenaga, Shinji**  
**3-75-103, Yokoo 7-chome,**  
**Suma-ku**  
**Kobe-shi, Hyogo 654-01 (JP)**  
Inventor : **Murano, Kenji**  
**2-2-10, Midorigaoka**  
**Ikeda-shi, Osaka 563 (JP)**  
Inventor : **Matsuda, Hiroshi**  
**3-3, Mitsuyanaka 2-chome,**  
**Yodogawa-ku**  
**Osaka-shi, Osaka 532 (US)**  
Inventor : **Miyake, Hiroshi**  
**86, Jodojinishidaco,**  
**Sakyo-ku**  
**Kyoto-shi, Kyoto 606 (US)**

⑦④ Representative : **Türk, Gille, Hrabal, Leifert**  
**Brucknerstrasse 20**  
**D-40593 Düsseldorf (DE)**

⑤④ **Piperazine derivatives as Tachykinin antagonists.**

⑤⑦ A compound of the following general formula :



wherein

X is carbonyl or sulfonyl ;

Y is bond or lower alkylene ;

R<sup>1</sup> is halogen, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, aryloxy, nitro or amino which may have 1 or 2 and same or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl, acyl and lower alkanesulfonyl ;

R<sup>2</sup> is aryl or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group, and each of which may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s) ;

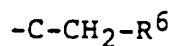
EP 0 655 442 A1

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkyl ;

R<sup>4</sup> is

(i) a group of the formula -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>5</sup> in which R<sup>5</sup> is lower alkyl or aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy,

(ii) a group of the formula



in which R<sup>6</sup> is aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, or

(iii) a group of the formula -A-(Z)<sub>p</sub> in which

A is bond, lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or lower alkynylene,

Z is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, amino, cyclo(lower)alkyl, aryl, aryloxy, acyl, acylamino, lower alkanesulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group, and each of the cyclic group may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s), and

p is 1, 2 or 3 ; and

n is 0, 1 or 2 ;

provided that when n or p is more than 1, these R<sup>1</sup> and Z may be the same or different group respectively ; or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt, processes for their preparation and pharmaceutical compositions comprising them.

The present invention relates to new piperazine derivatives and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

More particularly, it relates to new piperazine derivatives and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof which have pharmacological activities such as Tachykinin antagonism, especially Substance P antagonism, Neurokinin A antagonism, Neurokinin B antagonism, and the like, to a process for preparation thereof, to a pharmaceutical composition comprising the same, and to a use of the same as a medicament.

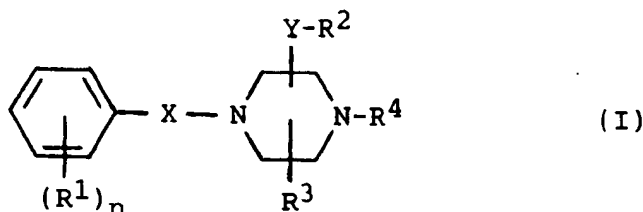
Accordingly, one object of the present invention is to provide new and useful piperazine derivatives and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof which have pharmacological activities such as Tachykinin antagonism, especially Substance P antagonism, Neurokinin A antagonism, Neurokinin B antagonism, and the like.

Another object of the present invention is to provide a process for the preparation of said piperazine derivatives and a salt thereof.

A further object of the present invention is to provide a pharmaceutical composition comprising, as an active ingredient, said piperazine derivatives and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Still further object of the present invention is to provide a use of said piperazine derivatives or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as Tachykinin antagonist, especially Substance P antagonist, Neurokinin A antagonist or Neurokinin B antagonist, useful for treating or preventing Tachykinin-mediated diseases, for example, respiratory diseases such as asthma, bronchitis, rhinitis, cough, expectoration, and the like; ophthalmic diseases such as conjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis, and the like; cutaneous diseases such as contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, urticaria, and other eczematoid dermatitis, and the like; inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, and the like; pains or aches (e.g., migraine, headache, toothache, cancerous pain, back pain, etc.); and the like in human being or animals.

The object compound of the present invention can be represented by the following general formula (I) :



wherein

X is carbonyl or sulfonyl;

Y is bond or lower alkylene;

R<sup>1</sup> is halogen, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, aryloxy, nitro or amino which may have 1 or 2 and same or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl, acyl and lower alkanesulfonyl;

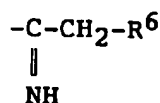
R<sup>2</sup> is aryl or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group, and each of which may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s);

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is

(i) a group of the formula -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>5</sup> in which R<sup>5</sup> is lower alkyl or aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy,

(ii) a group of the formula



in which R<sup>6</sup> is aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, or

(iii) a group of the formula -A-(Z)<sub>p</sub> in which

A is bond, lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or lower alkynylene,

Z is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, amino, cyclo(lower)alkyl, aryl, aryloxy, acyl, acylamino, lower alkanesulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group, and each of the cyclic group may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s), and

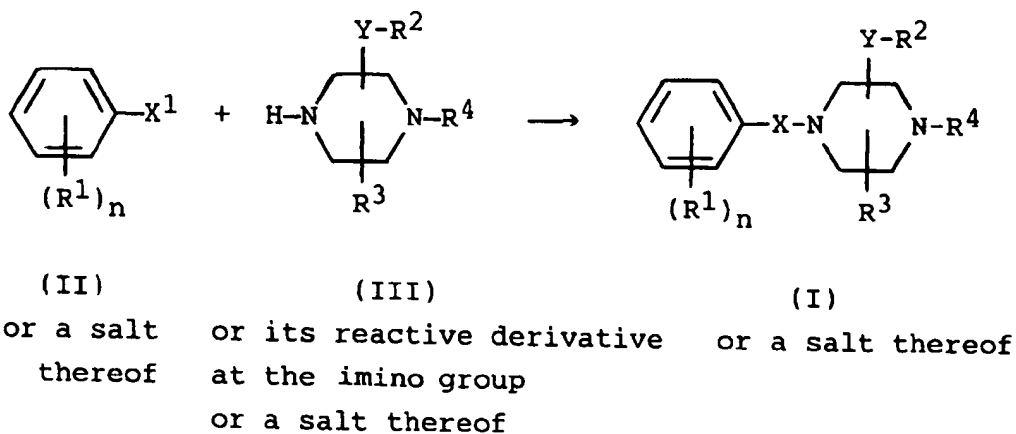
p is 1, 2 or 3; and

n is 0, 1 or 2;

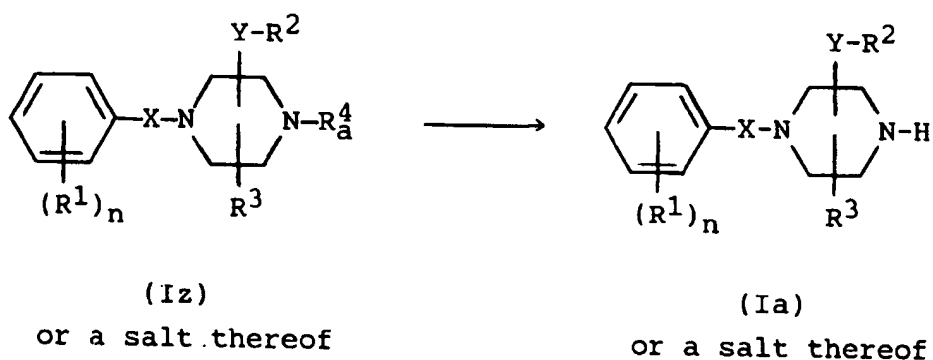
provided that when n or p is more than 1, these R<sup>1</sup> and Z may be the same or different group respectively; or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

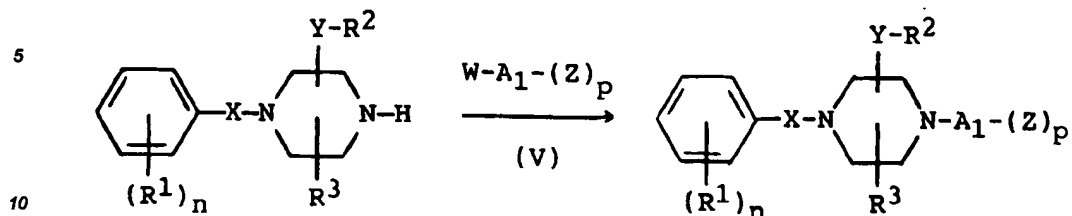
According to the present invention, the object compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by processes which are illustrated in the following schemes.

#### Process 1



#### Process 2



Process 3

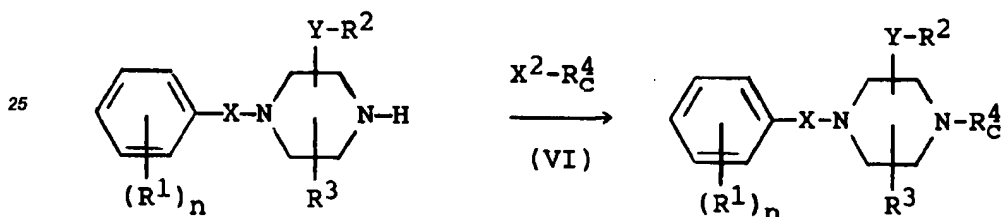
(Ia)

(Ib)

15

or its reactive derivative  
at the imino group  
or a salt thereof

or a salt thereof

20 Process 4

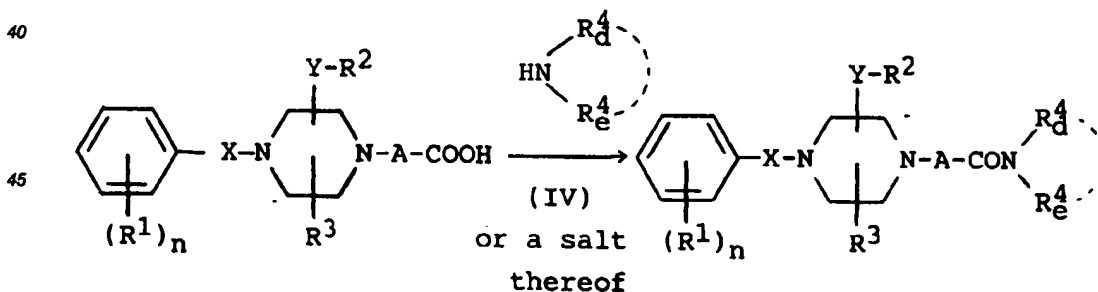
(Ia)

(Ic)

35

or its reactive derivative  
at the imino group  
or a salt thereof

or a salt thereof

Process 5

(Id)

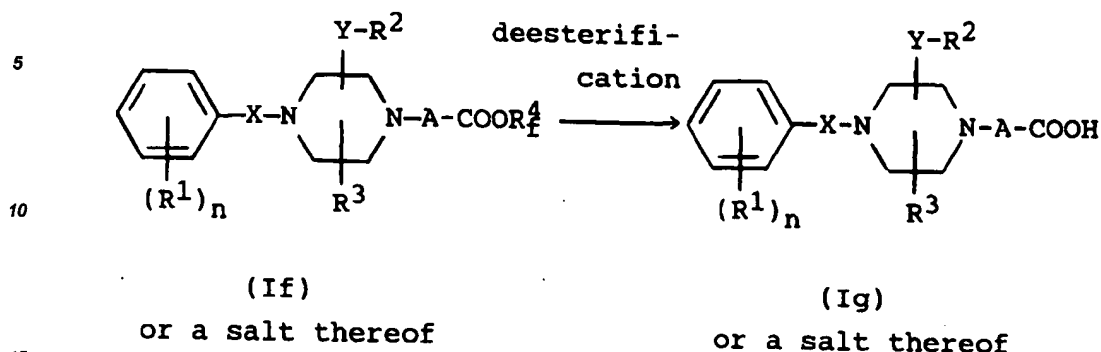
(Ie)

50

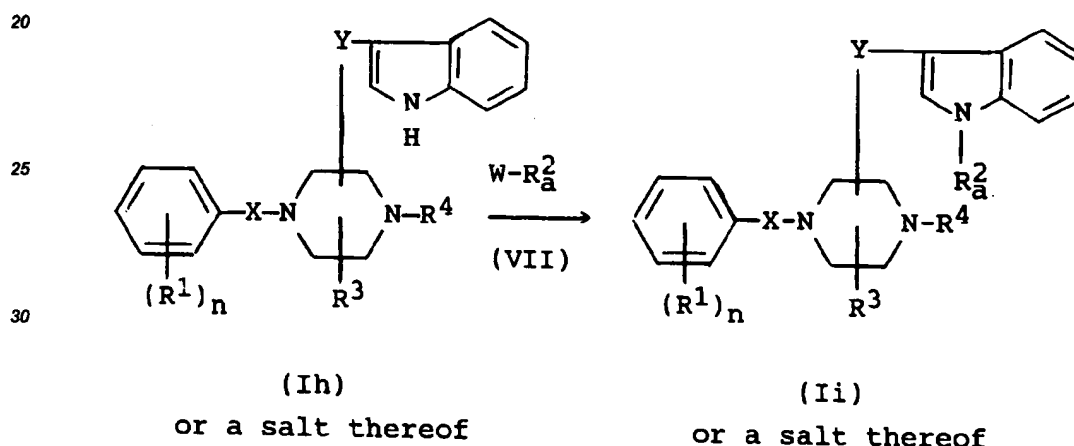
or its reactive derivative  
at the carboxy group  
or a salt thereof

or a salt thereof

## Process 6



## Process 7



wherein

X, Y, Z, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, n and pX<sup>1</sup>X<sup>2</sup>R<sub>a</sub><sup>2</sup>R<sub>a</sub><sup>4</sup>R<sub>a</sub><sup>6</sup>R<sub>a</sub><sup>6</sup>

are each as defined above;

is carboxy or its reactive derivative, or sulfo or its reactive derivative;

is a leaving group;

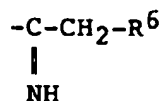
is lower alkyl;

is an imino-protective group;

is

(i) a group of the formula -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>5</sup> in which R<sup>5</sup> is lower alkyl or aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy,

(ii) a group of the formula

in which R<sup>6</sup> is aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, or

(iii) acyl;

R<sub>a</sub><sup>4</sup> and R<sub>a</sub><sup>6</sup>are independently hydrogen or an organic group, or R<sub>a</sub><sup>4</sup> and R<sub>a</sub><sup>6</sup> together with the nitrogen atom form a N containing saturated heterocyclic group which may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different suitable sub-

**R<sub>i</sub>**,                   stituent(s);  
is lower alkyl or ar(lower)alkyl;  
**A<sub>1</sub>**,                  is lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or lower alkynylene; and  
**W**,                   is a leaving group.

5 As to the starting compounds (II), (III), (IV), (V), (VI) and (VII), some of them are novel and can be prepared by the procedures described in the Preparations and Examples mentioned later or a conventional manner.

Throughout the present specification, the amino acid, peptides, protective groups, condensing agents, etc. are expressed by the abbreviations according to the IUPAC-IUB (Commission on Biological Nomenclature) which are in common use in the field of this art.

10 Suitable salts and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the starting and object compounds are conventional non-toxic salt and include an acid addition salt such as an organic acid salt (e.g. acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, tartrate, methanesulfonate, benzenesulfonate, formate, toluenesulfonate, etc.), an inorganic acid salt (e.g. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydriodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, etc.), or a salt which an amino acid (e.g. arginine, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.), or a metal salt such as an alkali metal salt (e.g. sodium salt, potassium salt, etc.) and an alkaline earth metal salt (e.g. calcium salt, magnesium salt, etc.), an ammonium salt, an organic base salt (e.g. trimethylamine salt, triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine salt, etc.), or the like.

In the above and subsequent descriptions of the present specification, suitable examples and illustrations of the various definitions which the present invention include within the scope thereof are explained in detail as follows.

The term "lower" is intended to mean 1 to 6, preferably 1 to 4 carbon atom(s), unless otherwise indicated.

Suitable "lower alkylene" is straight or branched one having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s) and may include methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, propylene, tetramethylene, methylmethylene, methyltrimethylene, hexamethylene, and the like, in which the preferred one is methylene, ethylene, trimethylene or methylmethylene.

25 The term "lower alkenylene" means one having one or two double bond(s) in the straight or branched lower alkenylene group as defined above.

Suitable "lower alkenylene" may include one having 2 to 6 carbon atoms such as vinylene, 1-propenylene, 2-propenylene, 1,3-butadienylene, 1-methylvinylene, etc.

Suitable "lower alkynylene" may include one having 2 to 6 carbon atoms such as ethynylene, propynylene, 2-penten-4-vynylene, etc.

The term "halogen" is fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.

Suitable "lower alkyl" is straight or branched one having 1 to 6 carbon atom(s) and may include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl and the like.

35 Suitable "halo(lower)alkyl" may include chloromethyl, bromomethyl, fluoromethyl, iodomethyl, trifluoromethyl, dichloromethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 1-chloroethyl, 2-chloroethyl and the like, in which the preferred one is trifluoromethyl.

Suitable "cyclo(lower)alkyl" may include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and the like.

Suitable "aryl" may include phenyl, tolyl, xylyl, mesityl, cumenyl, biphenyl, naphthyl, and the like, in which the preferred one is C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> aryl and the most preferred one is phenyl.

<sup>40</sup> Suitable "aryloxy" may include phenoxy, tolyloxy, naphthyloxy and the like.

Suitable "aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group" may include unsaturated monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing at least one hetero atom such as nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms.

Preferable "aromatic hetero(mono)cyclic group" may include 5- or 6-membered aromatic hetero(mono)cyclic group containing one to four hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms and may be exemplified pyrrolyl, pyridyl, furyl, thienyl, oxazolyl, isooxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, tetrazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl and the like.

Preferable "aromatic hetero(bi)cyclic group" may include condensed aromatic heterocyclic group containing one, two or three hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur atoms and may be exemplified benzothienyl, phthalimido, benzofuranyl, indolyl, indolizynyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, purinyl, quinolizynyl, isoquinolyl, phthalazynyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolynyl, benzoisoxazolyl and the like.

The "aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group" in the definition of R<sup>2</sup> or Z may be bonded to the adjacent "Y" or "A" in the formula (I) at the carbon atom or the hetero atom in the heterocyclic ring.

The "aryl" and "aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group" in the definition of R<sup>2</sup> may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different suitable substituent(s).

<sup>55</sup> Suitable substituents of the "aryl or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group" for R<sup>2</sup> may include lower alkyl, halogen, halo(lower)alkyl, oxo, amino, lower alkanoylamino (e.g., formylamino, acetylamino, etc.), (mono- or di-)lower alkylamino(lower)alkyl (e.g., 2-dimethylaminoethyl, etc.) and the like.

More preferable "aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group which may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s)" may include 1H-1-(lower alkyl)indol-3-yl and the like.

Suitable "lower alkoxy" may include methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy and the like.

The "aryl" in the definition of R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl as defined above and lower alkoxy as defined above.

Suitable "lower alkanesulfonylamino" may include mesylamino, ethanesulfonylamino and the like.

Suitable "arylsulfonylamino" may include phenylsulfonylamino, naphthylsulfonylamino and the like.

The "amino" in the definition of R<sup>1</sup> may have 1 or 2 and same or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl as defined above, lower alkanesulfonyl (e.g., mesyl, ethanesulfonyl, and the like) and acyl as defined below (e.g., lower alkanoyl and the like).

Preferable "amino which may have 1 or 2 and same or different substituent(s)" may be exemplified methylamino, dimethylamino, formylamino, acetylamino, N-formyl-N-methylamino, mesylamino, and the like.

In the definition of "Z", the "cyclic group" such as "cyclo(lower)alkyl, aryl, aryloxy, arylsulfonylamino or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group" may have 1, 2 or 3 and same or different suitable substituent(s).

Preferable substituents of the "cyclic group" in the definition of "Z" may include halogen, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy, lower alkanesulfonyl, lower alkanesulfonylamino and arylsulfonylamino as each as defined above, hydroxy, nitro, lower alkanoylamino, cyano, amino, acyl as defined below (e.g., carboxy, lower alkoxy carbonyl, carbamoyl, (mono- or di-)lower alkyl carbamoyl, lower alkanoyl, etc.), acylamino as defined below (e.g., lower alkanoylamino such as acetylamino, etc.), (mono- or di-)lower alkylamino (as described below), and the like.

Suitable "acyl moiety" for the "acyl group and acylamino group" in the definition of "Z" may include an aliphatic acyl group, an aromatic acyl group and a saturated heterocyclic carbonyl group and each of which may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different suitable substituent(s).

Suitable example of said acyl moiety may include:

(a) aliphatic acyl group

(a-1) optionally substituted carboxy or esterified carboxy group

- Preferable "ester moiety" in the term of "esterified carboxy group" includes the ones such as lower alkyl ester (e.g., methyl ester, ethyl ester, propyl ester, isopropyl ester, butyl ester, isobutyl ester, t-butyl ester, etc.), lower alkenyl ester (e.g., vinyl ester, allyl ester, etc.), lower alkynyl ester (e.g., ethynyl ester, propynyl ester, etc.), and the like, and each of which may be substituted by an aryl which may further be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list M" as described below.

(a-2) optionally substituted lower alkanoyl group

- Preferable lower alkanoyl group includes formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, etc. and each of which may have 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list Q" as described below.

(a-3) optionally substituted cyclo(lower)alkylcarbonyl group

- Preferable cyclo(lower)alkylcarbonyl group includes cyclopropylcarbonyl, cyclobutylcarbonyl, cyclopentylcarbonyl, cyclohexylcarbonyl, etc. and each of which may have 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list M" as described below.

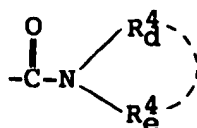
(a-4) optionally substituted lower alkenoyl group

- Preferable lower alkenoyl group includes acryloyl, methacryloyl, crotonoyl, isocrotonoyl, etc. and each of which may have 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list Q" as described below.

(a-5) optionally substituted lower alkynoyl group

- Preferable lower alkynoyl group includes ethynylcarbonyl, propynylcarbonyl, etc. and each of which may have 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list Q" as described below.

(a-6) carbamoyl derivative illustrated by the formula :

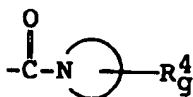


(wherein R<sub>d</sub><sup>4</sup> and R<sub>e</sub><sup>4</sup> are independently hydrogen or an organic group, or R<sub>d</sub><sup>4</sup> and R<sub>e</sub><sup>4</sup> together with the



nitrogen atom form a "N containing saturated heterocyclic group" which may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list M" as stated below).

- Preferable "organic group" for  $R_4^1$  and  $R_4^2$  is lower alkyl which may be substituted by a group selected from the "Substituent list Q" or a group selected from the "Substituent list Q" as stated below.
- Preferable "carbamoyl derivative" includes carbamoyl group, lower alkyl carbamoyl group (e.g., methylcarbamoyl, ethylcarbamoyl, etc.), di-(lower alkyl)carbamoyl group (e.g., dimethylcarbamoyl, diethylcarbamoyl, etc.), and a group of the formula :



(wherein



is a N containing saturated heterocyclic group and  $R_g^4$  is hydrogen or an organic group).

- Preferable "organic group" for  $R_g^4$  is a group selected from the "Substituent list M" as defined below.

More preferable "N containing saturated heterocyclic group" for



may include 5-, 6- or 7-membered heterocyclic group which contains at least one nitrogen atom as a hetero atom. Most preferable one is 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-piperidyl, 4-morpholino, 1-piperazinyl, 1-homopiperazinyl, etc., and the heterocyclic group may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list M" as defined below.

(b) aromatic acyl group

(b-1) optionally substituted aroyl group

- Preferable "aroyl group" includes benzoyl, toluoyl, naphthoyl, etc.

The aroyl group may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list M" as described below.

(b-2) optionally substituted aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic carbonyl group

- Preferable "aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group moiety" in the "aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic carbonyl group" is the one as exemplified before.

The "aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic carbonyl group" may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list M" as described below.

(c) optionally substituted saturated heterocyclic carbonyl group

- Preferable "saturated heterocyclic group moiety" in the "saturated heterocyclic carbonyl group" may include 5- or 6-membered heterocyclic group which contains at least one nitrogen atom as a hetero atom. Most preferable one is pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, etc. and the heterocyclic group may have 1 to 3 and same or different substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list-M" as described below.

--- Substituent list M ---

aryl; aroyl; aryloxy; lower alkyl optionally substituted by hydroxy; ar(lower)alkyl; carbamoyl; cyclo(lower)alkyl; carboxy; cyano; halogen; hydroxy; lower alkanoyl; lower alkanoyloxy; lower alkoxy; amino optionally substituted by 1 or 2 and same or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl, aryl, lower alkanoyl, lower alkanesulfonyl and aroyl; oxo; nitro; lower alkoxy-carbonyl; N containing saturated heterocyclic group; or aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group.

--- Substituent list Q ---

aryl optionally substituted by 1 or 2 of amino, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, halo(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy,

lower alkyl, lower alkanoylamino or (mono- or di-)lower alkylamino; aryloxy; aroyl; lower alkoxy; halogen; hydroxy; carbamoyl; lower alkoxy carbonyl which may be substituted by aryl; amino optionally substituted by 1 or 2 and same or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl, aryl, lower alkanoyl, lower alkanesulfonyl and aroyl; ureido; N containing saturated heterocyclic group optionally substituted by lower alkyl, aryl or lower alkanoylamino; carboxy; cyclo(lower)alkyl; or aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group optionally substituted by amino, lower alkyl or lower alkanoylamino.

In the explanation of the above lists of substituent(s), suitable examples and illustrations of the each definitions are the same or equivalent one which are beforementioned, or the one described below :-

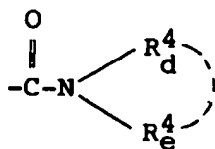
- "(mono- or di-)lower alkylamino" may include lower alkylamino and di(lower alkyl)amino.
- suitable "lower alkylamino" may include straight or branched lower alkylamino such as methylamino, ethylamino, isopropylamino, etc., and the lower alkyl moiety may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different another substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list Q", wherein more preferable lower alkylamino is methylamino and benzylamino,
- suitable "di(lower alkyl)amino" may include straight or branched di(lower alkyl)amino such as dimethylamino, diethylamino, methylethylamino, etc., and the lower alkyl moiety may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different another substituent(s) selected from the "Substituent list Q", wherein more preferable di(lower alkyl)amino is dimethylamino and N-methyl-N-benzylamino, etc.,
- suitable "lower alkoxy carbonyl" may include methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, etc.

More preferable compounds of this invention may include the one having the following definition in the general formula (I),

X is carbonyl;  
 Y is lower alkylene;  
 R<sup>1</sup> is halo(lower)alkyl, halogen or amino;  
 R<sup>2</sup> is an aromatic hetero(bi-)cyclic group;  
 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;  
 R<sup>4</sup> is a group of the formula -A-Z in which  
     A is lower alkylene and  
     Z is acyl; and  
 n is 1 or 2;

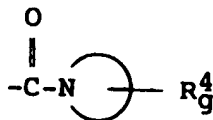
or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

In the above definitions, each definition is the same as defined above, and acyl moiety for "Z" may include carbamoyl derivatives illustrated by the formula :



wherein R<sub>d</sub><sup>4</sup> and R<sub>e</sub><sup>4</sup> are the same as defined above.

Most preferable "acyl moiety" in the definition of "Z" is a group of the formula :



wherein



and R<sub>g</sub><sup>4</sup> are the same as defined above.

Suitable "leaving group" may include hydroxy, reactive group derived from hydroxy and the like.

Suitable "reactive group derived from hydroxy" may include acid residue and the like.

Suitable "acid residue" may include halogen (e.g. fluoro, chloro, bromo, iodo), acyloxy (e.g. acetoxy, tosyloxy, mesyloxy, etc.) and the like.

Suitable "imino-protective group" may include ar(lower)alkyl such as benzyl, benzhydryl, phenethyl and the like.

The Processes 1 to 7 for preparing the object compound (I) of the present invention are explained in detail in the following.

#### Process 1

The object compound (I) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting a compound (II) or a salt thereof with a compound (III) or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof.

Suitable reactive derivative at the imino group of the compound (III) may include Schiff's base type imino or its tautomeric enamine type isomer formed by the reaction of the compound (III) with a carbonyl compound such as aldehyde, ketone or the like; a silyl derivative formed by the reaction of the compound (III) with a silyl compound such as bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, mono(trimethylsilyl)acetamide, bis(trimethylsilyl)urea or the like; a derivative formed by reaction of the compound (III) with phosphorus trichloride or phosgene and the like.

Suitable reactive derivative at the carboxy group and the sulfo group of the compound (II) may include an acid halide, an acid anhydride, an activated amide, an activated ester, lower alkyl ester, and the like. Suitable examples of the reactive derivatives may be an acid chloride;

an acid azide; a mixed acid anhydride within acid such as substituted phosphoric acid [e.g. dialkylphosphoric acid, phenylphosphoric acid, diphenylphosphoric acid, dibenzylphosphoric acid, halogenated phosphoric acid, etc.], dialkylphosphorous acid, sulfurous acid, thiosulfuric acid, sulfuric acid, sulfonic acid [e.g. methanesulfonic acid, etc.], aliphatic carboxylic acid [e.g. acetic acid, propionic acid, butyric acid, isobutyric acid, pivalic acid, pentanoic acid, isopentanoic acid, 2-ethylbutyric acid, trichloroacetic acid, etc.] or aromatic carboxylic acid [e.g. benzoic acid, etc.]; a symmetrical acid anhydride;

an activated amide with imidazole, 4-substituted imidazole, dimethylpyrazole, triazole or tetrazole;

or an activated ester [e.g. cyanomethyl ester, methoxymethyl ester, dimethyliminomethyl  $[(CH_3)_2N=CH-]$  ester, vinyl ester, propargyl ester, p-nitrophenyl ester, 2,4-dinitrophenyl ester, trichlorophenyl ester, pentachlorophenyl ester, mesylphenyl ester, phenylazophenyl ester, phenyl thioester, p-nitrophenyl thioester, p-cresyl thioester, carboxymethyl thioester, pyranil ester, pyridyl ester, piperidyl ester, 8-quinolyl thioester, etc.], or an ester with a N-hydroxy compound [e.g. N,N-dimethylhydroxylamine, 1-hydroxy-2-(1H)-pyridone, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide, 1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole, etc.], and the like. These reactive derivatives can optionally be selected from the above according to the kind of the compound (II) to be used.

The reaction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent such as water, alcohol [e.g. methanol, ethanol, etc.], acetone, dioxane, acetonitrile, chloroform, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, N,N-dimethylformamide, pyridine or any other organic solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction. These conventional solvent may also be used in a mixture with water.

In this reaction, when the compound (II) is used in a free acid form or its salt form, the reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of a conventional condensing agent such as N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-morpholinoethylcarbodiimide; N-cyclohexyl-N'-(4-diethylaminocyclohexyl)carbodiimide; N,N'-diethylcarbodiimide, N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide; N-ethyl-N'-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide; pentamethyleneketene-N-cyclohexylimine; diphenylketene-N-cyclohexylimine; ethoxyacetylene; 1-alkoxy-1-chloroethylene; trialkyl phosphite; ethyl polyphosphate; isopropyl polyphosphate; phosphorus oxychloride (phosphoryl chloride); phosphorus trichloride; diphenyl phosphorylazide; thionyl chloride; oxalyl chloride; lower alkyl haloformate [e.g. ethyl chloroformate, isopropyl chloroformate, etc.]; triphenylphosphine; 2-ethyl-7-hydroxybenzoxazolium salt; 2-ethyl-5-(m-sulfohenyl)isoxazolium hydroxide intramolecular salt; 1-(p-chlorobenzenesulfonyloxy)-6-chloro-1H-benzotriazole; 2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide; 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride; so-called Vilsmeier reagent prepared by the reaction of N,N-dimethylformamide with thionyl chloride, phosgene, trichloromethyl chloroformate, phosphorus oxychloride, etc.; or the like.

The reaction may also be carried out in the presence of an inorganic or organic base such as an alkali metal bicarbonate, tri(lower)alkylamine, pyridine, N-(lower)alkylmorpholine, N,N-di(lower)alkylbenzylamine, or the like.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling to warming.

Process 2

The object compound (Ia) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting the compound (Iz) or a salt thereof to elimination reaction of the imino-protective group.

5 In the present elimination reaction, all conventional methods used in the elimination reaction of the imino-protective group, for example, hydrolysis, reduction, elimination using base or acid, etc. are applicable.

Suitable base may include, for example, an inorganic base such as alkali metal hydroxide (e.g. sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, etc.), alkaline earth metal hydroxide (e.g. magnesium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, etc.), alkali metal carbonate (e.g. sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, etc.), alkaline earth metal carbonate (e.g. magnesium carbonate, calcium carbonate, etc.), alkali metal bicarbonate (e.g. sodium bicarbonate, potassium bicarbonate, etc.), alkali metal acetate (e.g. sodium acetate, potassium acetate, etc.), alkaline earth metal phosphate (e.g. magnesium phosphate, calcium phosphate, etc.), alkali metal hydrogen phosphate (e.g. disodium hydrogen phosphate, dipotassium hydrogen phosphate, etc.), or the like, and an organic base such as trialkylamine (e.g. trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc.), picoline, N-methylpyrrolidine, N-methylmorpholine, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4.3.0]non-5-one, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane, 1,5-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undecene-5 or the like. The hydrolysis using a base is often carried out in water or a hydrophilic organic solvent or a mixed solvent thereof.

Suitable acid may include an organic acid (e.g. formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, etc.) and an inorganic acid (e.g. hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, etc.).

20 The present hydrolysis is usually carried out in an organic solvent, water or a mixed solvent thereof.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and it may suitably be selected in accordance with the kind of the imino-protective group and the elimination method.

The elimination using Lewis acid is preferable to eliminate substituted or unsubstituted ar(lower)alkyl ester and carried out by reacting the compound (Iz) or a salt thereof with Lewis acid such as boron trihalide (e.g. boron trichloride, boron trifluoride, etc.), titanium tetrahalide (e.g. titanium tetrachloride, titanium tetrabromide, etc.), tin tetrahalide (e.g. tin tetrachloride, tin tetrabromide, etc.), aluminum halide (e.g. aluminum chloride, aluminum bromide, etc.), trihaloacetic acid (e.g. trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.) or the like. This elimination reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of cation trapping agents (e.g. anisole, phenol, etc.) and is usually carried out in a solvent such as nitroalkane (e.g. nitromethane, nitroethane, etc.), alkylene halide (e.g. methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, etc.), diethyl ether, carbon disulfide or any other solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction. These solvents may be used as a mixture thereof.

The reduction elimination can be applied preferably for elimination of the protective group such as halo(lower)alkyl (e.g. 2-iodoethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, etc.) ester, ar(lower)alkyl (e.g. benzyl, etc.) ester or the like.

35 The reduction method applicable for the elimination reaction may include, for example, reduction by using a combination of a metal (e.g. zinc, zinc amalgam, etc.) or a salt of chromium compound (e.g. chromous chloride, chromous acetate, etc.) and an organic or an inorganic acid (e.g. acetic acid, propionic acid, hydrochloric acid, etc.); and conventional catalytic reduction in the presence of a conventional metallic catalyst (e.g. palladium carbon, Raney nickel, etc.).

40 The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction is usually carried out under cooling, at ambient temperature or under warming.

Process 3

45 The object compound (Ib) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (Ia) or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof with the compound (V) or a salt thereof.

Suitable example of the reactive derivative at the imino group of the compound (Ia) is the one as exemplified for compound (III) in the Process 1.

50 This reaction is usually carried out in a solvent such as alcohol [e.g. methanol, ethanol, etc.], dichloromethane, benzene, N,N-dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether or any other solvent which does not adversely affect the reaction.

The reaction may be carried out in the presence of an inorganic or an organic base such as an alkali metal hydroxide [e.g. sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, etc.], an alkali metal carbonate [e.g. sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, etc.], an alkali metal bicarbonate [e.g. sodium bicarbonate, potassium bicarbonate, etc.], alkali metal hydride [e.g. sodium hydride, potassium hydride, etc.], tri(lower)alkylamine [e.g. trimethylamine, triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, etc.], pyridine or its derivative [e.g. picoline, lutidine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, etc.], or the like. In case that the base to be used in liquid, it can also be used as a solvent.

The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction can be carried out under cooling, at room tem-

perature or under warming or heating.

#### Process 4

5 The object compound (Ic) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (Ia) or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof with the compound (VI) or a salt thereof.

Suitable example of the reactive derivative at the imino group of the compound (Ia) is the one as exemplified in the Process 1.

10 This reaction can be carried out in substantially the same manner as the Process 1, and therefore the reaction mode and reaction conditions [e.g. solvents, reaction temperature, etc.] of this reaction are to be referred to those as explained in the Process 1.

#### Process 5

15 The compound (Ie) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting a compound (Id) or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with a compound (IV) or a salt thereof.

Suitable example of the reactive derivative at the carboxy group of the compound (Id) is the one as exemplified for compound (II) in the Process 1.

20 This reaction can be carried out in substantially the same manner as the Process 1, and therefore the reaction mode and reaction conditions [e.g. solvents, reaction temperature, etc.] of this reaction are to be referred to those as explained in the Process 1.

#### Process 6

25 The compound (Ig) or a salt thereof can be prepared by subjecting a compound (If) or a salt thereof to deesterification reaction.

The reaction is carried out in accordance with a conventional method such as hydrolysis, reduction or the like.

30 The hydrolysis is preferably carried out in the presence of a base or an acid including Lewis acid. Suitable base may include an inorganic base and an organic base such as an alkali metal [e.g. sodium, potassium, etc.], an alkaline earth metal [e.g. magnesium, calcium, etc.], the hydroxide or carbonate or bicarbonate thereof, trialkylamine [e.g. trimethylamine, triethylamine, etc.], picoline, 1,5-diazabicyclo[4,3,0]non-5-ene, 1,4-diazabicyclo[2,2,2]octane, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5,4,0]undec-7-ene, or the like. Suitable acid may include an organic acid [e.g. formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, etc.], an inorganic acid [e.g. hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, etc.] and Lewis acid [e.g. boron tribromide, etc.].

35 The reaction is usually carried out in a solvent such as water, an alcohol [e.g. methanol, ethanol, etc.], methylene chloride, tetrahydrofuran, a mixture thereof or any other solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction. A liquid base or acid can be also used as the solvent. The reaction temperature is not critical, and the reaction can be usually carried out under cooling, at ambient temperature or under warming.

40 The reduction can be applied preferably for elimination of the ester moiety such as 4-nitrobenzyl, 2-iodoethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, or the like. The reduction method applicable for the elimination reaction may include chemical reduction and catalytic reduction.

45 Suitable reducing agents to be used in chemical reduction are a combination of metal [e.g. tin, zinc, iron, etc.] or metallic compound [e.g. chromium chloride, chromium acetate, etc.] and an organic or inorganic acid [e.g. formic acid, acetic acid, propionic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, etc.].

50 Suitable catalysts to be used in catalytic reduction are conventional ones such as platinum catalyst [e.g. platinum plate, spongy platinum, platinum black, colloidal platinum, platinum oxide, platinum wire, etc.], palladium catalyst [e.g. spongy palladium, palladium black, palladium oxide, palladium on carbon, colloidal palladium, palladium on barium sulfate, palladium on barium carbonate, etc.], nickel catalyst [e.g. reduced nickel, nickel oxide, Raney nickel, etc.], cobalt catalyst [e.g. reduced cobalt, Raney cobalt, etc.], iron catalyst [e.g. reduced iron, Raney iron, etc.], copper catalyst [e.g. reduced copper, Raney copper, Ullman copper, etc.] or the like.

55 The reduction is usually carried out in a conventional solvent which does not adversely influence the reaction such as water, an alcohol [e.g. methanol, ethanol, propanol, etc.], N,N-dimethylformamide, or a mixture thereof. Additionally, in case that the above-mentioned acids to be used in chemical reduction are in liquid, they can also be used as a solvent. Further, a suitable solvent to be used in catalytic reduction may be the

above-mentioned solvent, and other conventional solvent such as diethyl ether, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, etc., or a mixture thereof.

The reaction temperature of this reduction is not critical, and the reaction can be usually carried out under cooling, at ambient temperature or under warming.

#### Process 7

The object compound (II) or a salt thereof can be prepared by reacting the compound (Ih) or a salt thereof with the compound (VII) or a salt thereof.

This reaction can be carried out in substantially the same manner as the Process 3, and therefore the reaction mode and reaction conditions [e.g. solvents, reaction temperature, etc.] of this reaction are to be referred to those as explained in the Process 3.

It is to be noted that the compound (I) and the other compounds may include one or more stereoisomers due to asymmetric carbon atoms, and all of such isomers and mixture thereof are included within the scope of this invention.

The object compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof have pharmacological activities such as Tachykinin antagonism, especially Substance P antagonism, Neurokinin A antagonism or Neurokinin B antagonism, and therefore are useful for treating or preventing Tachykinin-mediated diseases, particularly Substance P-mediated diseases, for example, respiratory diseases such as asthma, bronchitis (e.g. chronic bronchitis, acute bronchitis and diffuse panbronchiolitis, etc.), rhinitis, cough, expectoration, and the like; ophthalmic diseases such as conjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis, and the like; cutaneous diseases such as contact dermatitis, atopic dermatitis, urticaria, and other eczematoid dermatitis, and the like; inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, and the like; pains or aches (e.g. migraine, headache, cluster headache, toothache, cancerous pain, back pain, neuralgia, etc.); and the like.

Further, it is expected that the object compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the present invention are useful for treating or preventing ophthalmic diseases such as glaucoma, uveitis, and the like; gastrointestinal diseases such as ulcer, ulcerative colitis, irritable bowel syndrome, food allergy, and the like; inflammatory diseases such as nephritis, and the like; circulatory diseases such as hypertension, angina pectoris, cardiac failure, thrombosis, Raynaud's disease, and the like; epilepsy; spastic paralysis; pollakiuria; cystitis; bladder detrusor hyperreflexia; urinary incontinence; dementia; AIDS related dementia; Alzheimer's diseases; Down's syndrome; Huntington's chorea; carcinoid syndrome; disorders related to immune enhancement or suppression; and the like.

It is furthermore expected that the object compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the present invention are useful for treating or preventing chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases, particularly chronic pulmonary emphysema; iritis; proliferative vitreoretinopathy; psoriasis; inflammatory intestinal diseases, particularly Crohn's diseases; hepatitis; superficial pain on congelation, burn, herpes zoster or diabetic neuropathy; tenalgia attended to hyperlipidemia; postoperative neuroma, particularly of mastectomy; vulvar vestibulitis; hemodialysis-associated itching; lichen planus; laryngopharyngitis; bronchiectasis; coniosis; whooping cough; pulmonary tuberculosis; cystic fibrosis; emesis; mental diseases, particularly anxiety, depression, dysthymic disorders and schizophrenia; demyelinating diseases such as multiple sclerosis and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; attenuation of morphine withdrawal; oedema, such as oedema caused by thermal injury; small cell carcinomas, particularly small cell lung cancer (SCLC); hypersensitivity disorders such as poison ivy; fibrosing and collagen diseases such as scleroderma and eosinophilic fasciitis; reflex sympathetic dystrophy such as shoulder/hand syndrome; addiction disorders such as alcoholism; stress related somatic disorders; rheumatic diseases such as fibrositis; and the like.

For therapeutic purpose, the compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of the present invention can be used in a form of pharmaceutical preparation containing one of said compound, as an active ingredient, in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier such as an organic or inorganic solid or liquid excipient suitable for oral, parenteral, external including topical, enteral, intravenous, intramuscular, inhalant, nasal, intraarticular, intraspinal, transtracheal or transocular administration. The pharmaceutical preparations may be solid, semi-solid or solutions such as capsules, tablets, pellets, dragees, powders, granules, suppositories, ointments, creams, lotions, inhalants, injections, cataplasms, gels, tapes, eye drops, solution, syrups, aerosols, suspension, emulsion, or the like. If desired, there may be included in these preparations, auxiliary substances, stabilizing agents, wetting or emulsifying agents, buffers and other commonly used additives.

While the dosage of the compound (I) will vary depending upon the age and condition of a patient, an aver-

age single dose of about 0.1 mg, 1 mg, 10 mg, 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg and 1000 mg of the compound (I) may be effective for treating Tachykinin-mediated diseases such as asthma and the like. In general, amounts between 0.1 mg/body and about 1,000 mg/body may be administered per day.

In order to illustrate the usefulness of the object compound (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, the pharmacological test data of some representative compounds of the present invention is shown in the following.

All of the following Test Compounds showed more than 90% inhibition rate of  $^3\text{H}$ -Substance P binding to guinea pig lung membranes at the concentration of 1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

Test Compounds : The object compounds of the Examples 7-7, 17-1, 17-2, 17-4, 17-5, 17-10, 17-11, 17-24, 19-1, 19-4, 19-10, 24-4 and 24-8

#### $^3\text{H}$ -Substance P Binding to Guinea Pig Lung Membranes

##### Test Method : $^3\text{H}$ -Substance P Binding to Guinea Pig Lung Membranes

###### (a) Crude lung membrane preparation

Male Hartly strain guinea pigs were stunned and bled. The trachea and lung were removed and homogenized in ice-cold buffer (0.25 M sucrose, 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 0.1 mM EDTA) by using Polytron (Kinematica). The homogenate was centrifuged (1000 x g, 10 minutes) to remove tissue clumps and the supernatant was centrifuged (35000 x g, 20 minutes) to yield pellet. The pellet was resuspended in buffer (5 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5), homogenized with a teflon homogenizer and centrifuged (35000 x g, 20 minutes) to yield pellet which was referred to as crude membrane fractions. The obtained pellet was resuspended in buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5) and stored at  $-70^\circ\text{C}$  until use.

###### (b) $^3\text{H}$ -Substance P binding to preparation membrane

Frozen crude membrane fractions were thawed and resuspended in Medium 1 (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 1 mM  $\text{MnCl}_2$ , 0.02% BSA, 2  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  chymostatin, 4  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  leupeptin, 40  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  bacitracin, 10  $\mu\text{M}$  phosphoramidon).  $^3\text{H}$ -Substance P (1 nM) was incubated with 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of the membrane preparations with or without test compounds in Medium 1 at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  for 30 minutes in a final volume of 500  $\mu\text{l}$ . At the end of the incubation period, 5 ml ice-cold 50 mM Tris-HCl buffer was added to each tube and its content was quickly filtered over a Whatman GF/B glass filter (pretreated with 0.1% polyethylene imine for 3 hours prior to use) under aspiration. Each of the filters was then washed four times with 5 ml of ice-cold buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5). The radioactivity was counted in 5 ml of Aquazol-2 in Packard scintillation counter (Packard TRI-CARB 4530). All data presented and specific binding defined as that displaceable by 5  $\mu\text{M}$  unlabeled Substance P.

All of the following Test Compounds showed more than 90% inhibition rate of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -BH-Substance P binding to h-NK<sub>1</sub> receptors at the concentration of 0.1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

Test Compounds : The object compounds of the Examples 17-50, 17-56, 17-57, 17-60, 19-13, 21-3, 25-2 and 26

#### $^{125}\text{I}$ -BH-Substance P Binding to h-NK<sub>1</sub> Receptors

##### Test Method : $^{125}\text{I}$ -BH-Substance P Binding to h-NK<sub>1</sub> Receptors

###### (a) Crude CHO cell membrane preparation

CHO cells permanently expressing h-NK<sub>1</sub> receptors were harvested and homogenized with a Dounce homogenizer at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  in a buffer (0.25 M sucrose, 25 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 1 mM EDTA, 5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  p-APMSF). The homogenate was centrifuged (500 x g, 10 minutes), and the pellet was resuspended in the same buffer, homogenized, and centrifuged. The two supernatants were combined and centrifuged (100,000 x g, 1 hour). The crude cell membranes thus isolated were resuspended in buffer (25 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 1 mM EDTA, 5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  p-APMSF) and stored at  $-80^\circ\text{C}$  until use.

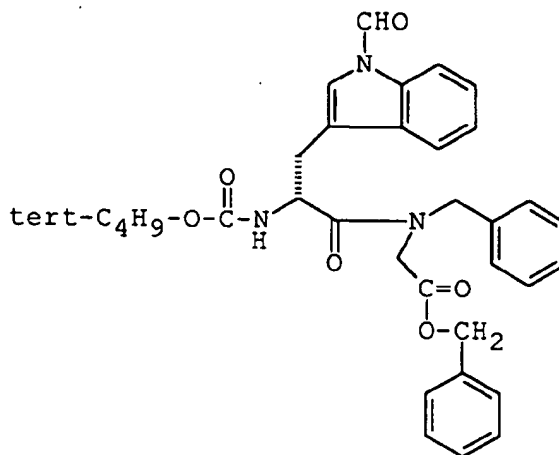
###### (b) $^{125}\text{I}$ -BH-Substance P binding to preparation membrane

Cell membranes (6  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) were incubated with  $^{125}\text{I}$ -BH-Substance P (0.1 nM) with or without test compounds in 0.25 ml of Medium 2 (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 5 mM  $\text{MnCl}_2$ , 20  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  chymostatin, 40  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  bacitracin, 4  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  leupeptin, 5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  p-APMSF, 200  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  BSA) at  $22^\circ\text{C}$  for 90 minutes. At the end of the incubation period, the content was quickly filtered over a Whatman GF/C glass filter (pretreated with 0.1% polyethylene imine for 3 hours prior to use) under aspiration. Each of the filters was then washed four times with 5 ml of buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 5 mM  $\text{MnCl}_2$ ). The radioactivity was counted by using Auto Gamma counter (Packard RIASTAR 5420A). All data presented are specific binding defined as that dis-

placeable by 3  $\mu$ M unlabeled Substance P.

The following Preparations and Examples are given for the purpose of illustrating this invention.

### Preparation 1



To a mixture of N<sup>2</sup>-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-N<sup>1</sup>-formyl-D-tryptophan (3.99 g) and N-benzyl glycine benzyl ester hydrochloride (3.50 g) in dichloromethane (70 ml) was added triethylamine (5.85 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere. To the mixture was added 2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide (3.67 g) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours. After the reaction was completed, dichloromethane (30 ml) and water (30 ml) were added. The organic layer was separated, washed with 0.5N hydrochloric acid (10 ml), water (10 ml), aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (10 ml) and brine (20 ml) successively and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified on a silica gel column (140 g) eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (4:1) to give (2R)-N-benzyl-N-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(N-formyl-1H-indol-3-yl)propanamide (6.41 g) as an oil.

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3300, 2970, 1740, 1700, 1644, 1604 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 0.89, 1.22 and 1.29 (9H, 3 s); 2.80-3.10 (2H, m); 3.95-4.25 (2H, m); 4.40-4.90 (3H, m); 4.95-5.20 (2H, m); 7.05-7.75 (15H, m); 7.98 and 8.22 (1H, 2 br s); 9.22 and 9.61 (1H, 2 br s)

MASS : 570 (M+1)

### Preparation 2

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 1.

1) (2R)-N-Benzyl-N-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)propanamide

IR (Neat) : 3300, 1740, 1700, 1645, 1500, 1360 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.40 (9H, s); 2.2-2.3 (6H, m); 2.8-3.2 (2H, m); 3.7-4.2 (2H, m); 4.5-5.0 (3H, m); 5.1-5.2 (2H, m); 5.2-5.3 (1H, m); 6.9-7.1 (5H, m); 7.2-7.5 (8H, m)

MASS : 531 (M+1), 475, 431

2) (2S)-N-Benzyl-N-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(N-formyl-1H-indol-3-yl)propanamide

IR (Neat) : 3300, 1700, 1650, 1460 cm<sup>-1</sup>

MASS : 570 (M+1), 514, 470

3) (2R)-N-Benzyl-N-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-phenylpropanamide

IR (Neat) : 3300, 1750-1630, 1150, 1013, 725 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.38 and 1.62 (9H, 2 br s); 2.87-3.16 (2H, m); 3.74-4.73 (5H, m); 4.94-5.28 (3H, m); 7.02-7.37 (15H, m)

4) (2R)-N-Benzyl-N-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)propanamide

mp : 171-172°C

IR (Nujol) : 3250, 1730, 1680, 1645, 1520, 1360 cm<sup>-1</sup>



NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.2-1.4 (9H, m); 2.7-3.0 (2H, m); 3.9-4.3 (2H, m); 4.4-4.8 (3H, m); 5.12 (2H, s); 7.0-7.5 (14H, m)

MASS : 571 (M+1), 515, 471, 363

5) (2R)-N-Benzyl-N-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl)propanamide

IR (Neat) : 3400, 3300, 1725, 1700, 1640, 1490, 1440, 1380, 1360  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-1.4 (9H, m); 3.2-3.5 (2H, m); 3.6-4.8 (4H, m); 4.8-5.4 (4H, m); 6.8-7.1 (2H, m); 7.1-7.4 (11H, m); 7.7-8.0 (2H, m)

MASS : 559 (M+1), 503, 459, 351

6) (2S)-N-Benzyl-N-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)propanamide

IR (Neat) : 3300, 2960, 2920, 1742, 1700, 1646  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.40 (9H, s); 2.18, 2.21 and 2.22 (6H, 3 s); 2.78-3.14 (2H, m); 3.73-4.15 (2H, m); 4.44-5.35 (5H, m); 6.85-7.40 (14H, m)

MASS : 531 (M+1)

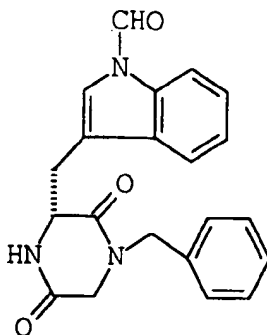
7) (2R,3R)-N-Benzyl-N-benzyloxycarbonylmethyl-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)butanamide

IR (Neat) : 3400, 3300, 1740, 1700, 1640, 1480, 1450, 1360  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.3-1.5 (9H, m); 3.6-5.4 (15H, m); 7.0-7.8 (15H, m)

MASS : 570 (M+1), 538, 514, 471

### Preparation 3



To an ice-cooled solution of the object compound of Preparation 1 (6.39 g) in dichloromethane (50 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution (50 ml). The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes and at room temperature for 1 hour. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was partitioned between dichloromethane (50 ml) and aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (30 ml). The organic layer was separated, dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. To the filtrate was added triethylamine (1.67 ml) at room temperature, and the mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours. After evaporation, the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether, collected by filtration and dried to give (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(N-formyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine-2,5-dione (3.93 g).

mp : 176-178°C

IR (Nujol) : 3250, 1709, 1648, 1630  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.95-3.30 and 3.35-3.70 (4H, 2 m); 4.22 (1H, d,  $J=14.6\text{Hz}$ ); 4.30-4.40 (1H, m); 4.54 (1H, d,  $J=14.9\text{Hz}$ ); 6.80-7.75 (9H, m); 7.95-8.50 (2H, m); 9.20 and 9.65 (1H, 2 br s)

MASS : 362 (M+1)

### Preparation 4

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 3.

1) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine-2,5-dione

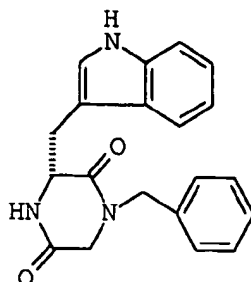
mp : 191-192°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -23.3° (C=1, DMF)

IR (Nujol) : 3180, 1640, 1500, 1340  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.11 and 2.16 (3H, 2 s); 2.82 (1H, dd, J=4.8 and 13.5Hz); 3.13 (1H, dd, J=4.2 and 13.5Hz); 2.76 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz); 3.46 (1H, d, J=17.1Hz); 4.22 (1H, d, J=14.5Hz); 4.55 (1H, d, J=14.5Hz); 4.2-4.3 (1H, m); 6.7-6.9 (3H, m); 7.0-7.1 (2H, m); 7.2-7.3 (3H, m); 8.31 (1H, s)
5	MASS :	323 (M+1)
	2) (3S)-1-Benzyl-3-(N-formyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine-2,5-dione	
	mp :	183-184°C
	IR (Nujol) :	3250, 1710, 1650 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	3.0-4.6 (7H, m); 6.9-8.5 (10H, m); 8.4 (1H, s); 9.2 (1H, s); 10.9 (1H, s)
10	MASS :	362 (M+1)
	3) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-benzylpiperazine-2,5-dione	
	mp :	180-181°C
	IR (Nujol) :	3240, 1675-1630, 1315, 1205, 1183, 1101, 1058, 740, 700 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.92-3.56 (4H, m); 4.34-4.40 (1H, m); 4.48 (2H, s); 6.66 (1H, s); 7.13-7.36 (10H, m)
15	4) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)piperazine-2,5-dione	
	mp :	167-168°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	-12.8° (C=1.0, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3250, 1670, 1645, 1440, 1320 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
20	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.94 (1H, dd, J=4.8 and 13.4Hz); 3.18 (1H, dd, J=4.8 and 13.4Hz); 3.19 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz); 3.67 (1H, d, J=17.4Hz); 4.19 (1H, d, J=14.6Hz); 4.3-4.4 (1H, m); 4.72 (1H, d, J=14.6Hz); 7.0-7.2 (3H, m); 7.3-7.4 (3H, m); 7.4-7.5 (2H, m); 8.35-8.45 (1H, m)
	MASS :	363 (M+1)
25	5) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-(benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-methyl)piperazine-2,5-dione	
	mp :	213-215°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+73.5° (C=1.0, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3250, 1675, 1645, 1430, 1340, 1315 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
30	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.94 (1H, d, J=17.3Hz); 3.21 (1H, dd, J=4.5 and 14.5Hz); 3.43 (1H, dd, J=4.5 and 14.5Hz); 3.46 (1H, d, J=17.3Hz); 4.23 (1H, d, J=14.5Hz); 4.38 (1H, d, J=14.5Hz); 4.3-4.4 (1H, m); 6.9-7.1 (2H, m); 7.2-7.5 (6H, m); 7.8-8.1 (2H, m); 8.41 (1H, s)
	MASS :	351 (M+1)
	6) (3S)-1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine-2,5-dione	
35	mp :	188-189°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	+22.7° (C=1.0, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3200, 1653 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.11 (3H, s); 2.16 (3H, s); 2.77 (1H, d, J=17.0Hz); 2.83 (1H, dd, J=13.5, 4.8Hz); 3.07 (1H, dd, J=13.5, 4.2Hz); 3.45 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz); 4.22 (1H, m); 4.23 (1H, d, J=14.4Hz); 4.55 (1H, d, J=14.6Hz); 6.74-6.95 (3H, m); 7.04-7.38 (5H, m); 8.30 (1H, s)
40	MASS :	323 (M+1)
	7) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-[(1R)-1-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]piperazine-2,5-dione	
	mp :	>240°C
45	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+4.6° (C=1.0, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3250, 1670, 1650, 1330, 1310 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	1.39 (3H, d, J=7.4Hz); 2.22 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz); 3.09 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz); 3.67 (3H, s); 3.7-3.8 (1H, m); 3.78 (1H, d, J=14.8Hz); 4.0-4.1 (1H, m); 4.28 (1H, d, J=14.8Hz); 6.7-6.9 (2H, m); 7.0-7.2 (6H, m); 7.40 (1H, d, d=8.1Hz); 7.52 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz); 8.60 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz)
50	MASS :	362 (M+1), 339

## Preparation 5



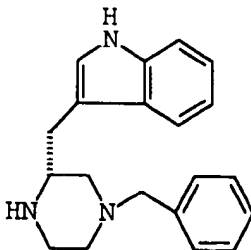
- To an ice-cooled solution of the object compound of Preparation 3 (3.89 g) in a mixture of methanol (175 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added aqueous 0.1N sodium hydroxide solution (108 ml). The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes and at room temperature for 1.5 hours. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water and an aqueous sodium chloride solution, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine-2,5-dione (3.68 g).
- mp : 207-208°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3402, 1650 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.68 (1H, d, J=17.2Hz); 3.04 (1H, dd, J=14.4 and 4.4Hz); 3.20-3.40 (2H, m); 4.24 (1H, s); 4.10-4.40 (2H, m); 6.75-7.60 (10H, m); 8.35 (1H, s); 10.94 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 334 (M+1)

## Preparation 6

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 5.

- 1) (3S)-1-Benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine-2,5-dione  
 mp : 210-211°C  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> : +48.1° (C=1.0, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3400, 3225, 1650, 1455 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 3.0-3.4 (3H, m); 4.2 (4H, s); 6.8-7.6 (10H, m); 8.4 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 334 (M+1)
- 2) (3R,6R)-1-Benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-6-methylpiperazine-2,5-dione  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>19</sup> : +5.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3250, 1675, 1635, 1450, 1320 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.35 (3H, d, J=7Hz); 3.00-4.86 (6H, m); 6.95-8.32 (11H, m); 10.94 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 348 (M+1)
- 3) (3R,6S)-1-Benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-6-methylpiperazine-2,5-dione  
 IR (Neat) : 3260, 1670, 1450, 1320 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 MASS : 348 (M+1)

## Preparation 7



To a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.77 g) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was added dropwise a

solution of the object compound of Preparation 5 (3.40 g) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) at 0°C under nitrogen atmosphere. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 50 minutes and at refluxing temperature for 1 hour. The resulting mixture was diluted with tetrahydrofuran (60 ml) and cooled to 0°C. Water (3.0 ml) and aqueous 15% sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 ml) were added slowly. The resulting insoluble inorganic material was removed by filtration and washed with tetrahydrofuran. The filtrate and the washing were combined and evaporated under reduced pressure to give (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (3.68 g) as an oil.

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3240, 3040, 2900 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.70-2.00 and 2.30-2.45 (2H, 2 m); 2.50-3.00 (7H, m); 3.25-3.60 (3H, m); 6.80-7.60 (10H, m); 10.80 (1H, s)

MASS : 306 (M+1)

#### Preparation 8

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 7.

1) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3000-2750, 1670, 1500, 1450, 1360, 1320 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.26 (6H, m); 1.8-3.0 (9H, m); 3.4-3.6 (2H, m); 6.9-7.1 (3H, m); 7.2-7.5 (5H, m)

MASS : 295 (M+1)

2) (3R)-1,3-Dibenzylpiperazine

IR (Neat) : 3020, 2850, 2800, 1600, 1493, 1453, 1322, 1134, 1027, 735, 697 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.68-2.15 (4H, m); 2.48-3.00 (6H, m); 3.43-3.58 (2H, m); 7.18-7.33 (10H, m)

3) (3S)-1-Benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> : +13.0° (C=1.0, DMF)

IR (Neat) : 3400, 3150, 3025, 1450 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.7-3.4 (9H, m); 6.9-7.5 (10H, m); 10.8 (1H, s)

MASS : 306 (M+1)

4) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3200 (br), 3100-2700, 1660, 1590, 1550, 1490, 1460, 1450, 1400, 1320 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.8-2.2 (3H, m); 2.4-3.0 (7H, m); 3.4-3.6 (2H, m); 7.02 (1H, dd, J=2.0 and 8.2Hz); 7.2-7.4 (7H, m)

MASS : 335 (M+1)

5) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-(benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 2600-3100, 1660, 1490, 1450, 1425 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.8-2.2 (4H, m); 2.7-3.3 (6H, m); 3.4-3.6 (2H, m); 7.1-7.5 (8H, m); 7.7-8.0 (2H, m)

MASS : 323 (M+1)

6) (3S)-1-Benzyl-3-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3310-3250, 3020, 2930, 2800, 1668 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.70 (1H, br s); 1.80-3.60 (11H, m); 2.23 (6H, s); 6.83-7.40 (8H, m)

MASS : 295 (M+1)

7) (3R)-1-Benzyl-3-[(1R)-1-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]piperazine

8) (3R,6R)-1-Benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-6-methylpiperazine

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>19</sup> : -21.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3400, 3200, 1650, 1450 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.02 (3H, d, J=7Hz); 2.25-4.10 (10H, m); 6.91-7.51 (11H, m); 10.74 (1H, d, J=14Hz)

MASS : 320 (M+1)

9) (3R,6S)-1-Benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-6-methylpiperazine

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>19</sup> : +30.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3400, 3125, 1450, 1330 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.02 (3H, d, J=7Hz); 2.10-4.10 (10H, m); 6.91-7.47 (10H, m); 10.76 (1H, s)

MASS : 320 (M+1)

10) (2S)-1-Benzyl-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>19</sup> : +0.9° (C=1.0, CHCl<sub>3</sub>)

IR (Neat) : 2600-3100, 1650, 1600 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.2-4.3 (10H, m); 3.48 (1H, d, J=13.5Hz); 4.16 (1H, d, J=13.5Hz); 7.0-7.9 (12H, m)

MASS : 317 (M+1)

11) (3S)-3-Benzyl-1-(3-phenylpropyl)piperazine

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup> : +12.35° (C=1.075, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3230, 3020, 2940, 2800  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.50-1.95 (4H, m); 2.19 (2H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ); 2.55-3.45 (10H, m); 7.00-7.20 (10H, m)  
 MASS : 295 (M+1)

#### 5 Preparation 9

A solution of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-D-alanine (3 g) in dimethylformamide (5 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred solution mixture of 60% sodium hydride (1.4 g) in dimethylformamide (5 ml) at ice-bath temperature. After stirring for 30 minutes at the same temperature, benzyl bromide (4.14 ml) was added and then the mixture was stirred for 1 hour at the same temperature and then for 6 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into a mixture of dilute hydrochloric acid and ice-water, and extracted with diisopropyl ether. The extract was washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine successively and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (2:1) to give an oily product, which was dissolved in dichloromethane (40 ml). To the solution was added 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution (7 ml) at ice-bath temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours at room temperature and then concentrated under reduced pressure to give benzyl (2R)-2-(N-benzylamino)propionate hydrochloride (2.2 g).

$[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : +6.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 2700, 2600, 2500, 2375, 1740, 1460  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.55 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ); 4.1-4.28 (3H, m); 5.25 (2H, s), 7.4-7.56 (10H, m); 9.8 (1H, br s); 10.25 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 270 (M+1) (free)

#### Preparation 10

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 9.  
 Benzyl (2S)-(N-benzylamino)propionate hydrochloride

IR (Neat) : 3300, 1730, 1450, 1175, 1150  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.33 (3H, d,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ); 3.43 (1H, q,  $J=7\text{Hz}$ ); 3.72 (2H, q,  $J=14\text{Hz}$ ); 5.17 (2H, s); 7.2-7.36 (10H, m)  
 MASS : 270 (M+1) (free)

#### Preparation 11

1) N,N-Diisopropylethylamine (8.26 ml) was added to a stirred mixture of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-naphthylalanine (10.0 g) and benzyl bromide (4.52 ml) in dimethylformamide (100 ml) at 5°C. The mixture was stirred for 4.5 hours at room temperature and then poured into ice-water (500 ml). The desired product was extracted with ethyl ether and the extract was washed successively with dilute hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether to give benzyl (2S)-2-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-(2-naphthyl)propionate (13.4 g).

mp : 90-91°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3380, 1735, 1690, 1520, 1320  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

2) A solution of benzyl (2S)-2-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-3-(2-naphthyl)propionate (5.0 g) in dimethylformamide (50 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of 60% sodium hydride (0.6 g) and dimethylformamide (50 ml) at ice-bath temperature. After the addition was completed, the reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. Benzyl bromide (1.76 ml) was added and then the whole mixture was stirred for 3.5 hours. Additional benzyl bromide (0.4 ml) was added and then stirred for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed successively with 1N hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (4:1) to give benzyl (2S)-2-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-N-benzylamino]-3-(2-naphthyl)propionate (3.53 g).

IR (Neat) : 3100-2800, 1740, 1690, 1600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-1.5 (9H, m); 3.2-4.6 (5H, m); 4.9-5.1 (2H, m); 6.9-7.9 (17H, m)

Preparation 12

To a mixture of N<sup>2</sup>-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-N<sup>1</sup>-formyl-D-tryptophan (2.17 g) and benzyl (2R)-2-(N-benzylamino)propionate hydrochloride (2.0 g) in dichloromethane (30 ml) was added triethylamine (2.3 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere. To the mixture was added 2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide (1.84 g) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours and left overnight. The reaction mixture was washed successively with dilute hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (30 ml). A solution of 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution (10 ml) was added thereto at ice-bath temperature and then the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate and filtered. To the filtrate was added triethylamine (1 ml) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on a silica gel column (60 g) eluting with a mixture of n-hexane and ethyl acetate (2:1) to give (3R,6R)-1-benzyl-3-(N-formyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-6-methylpiperazine-2,5-dione (1.3 g).

IR (Neat) : 3200, 1700, 1675, 1650, 1460 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.64 (3H, d, J=7Hz); 3.09-4.83 (6H, m); 7.1-8.4 (10H, m)

MASS : 376 (M+1)

Preparation 13

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Preparation 12.

(3R, 6S)-1-Benzyl-3-(N-formyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-6-methylpiperazine-2,5-dione

IR (Neat) : 3200, 1675, 1450, 1370, 1320 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.26 (3H, d, J=7Hz); 3.08-3.44 (3H, m); 3.94-4.04 (1H, m); 4.52-4.64 (1H, m); 4.97-5.10 (1H, m); 6.83-7.81 (10H, m); 8.37 (1H, s)

MASS : 376 (M+1)

Preparation 14

Benzyl (2S)-2-[N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-N-benzylamino]-3-(2-naphthyl)propionate (10.5 g) was dissolved in methanol (100 ml) and aqueous 1N sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml) was added at ice-bath temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and extracted with diisopropyl ether. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 3 by adding dilute hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave N-benzyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-(2-naphthyl)-L-alanine (3.0 g).

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.4-1.6 (9H, m); 3.2-4.6 (5H, m); 5.6-6.4 (1H, br s); 6.7-7.8 (12H, m)

MASS : 404 (M-1)

Preparation 15

To a stirred mixture of N-benzyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-3-(2-naphthyl)-L-alanine (2.9 g), glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.9 g) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.06 g) in dichloromethane (50 ml) was added dropwise 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1.43 ml) at ice-bath temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 days and then evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, washed with dilute hydrochloric acid and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent gave (2S)-2-[N-benzyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-N-methoxycarbonylmethyl-3-(2-naphthyl)propanamide.

IR (Neat) : 3350, 3100-2800, 1750, 1680, 1660, 1600, 1530 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.3-1.5 (9H, m); 3.2-4.7 (8H, m); 3.69 (3H, s); 6.8-7.9 (12H, m)

MASS : 477 (M+1), 421, 337

Preparation 16

To a stirred solution of the object compound of Preparation 15 (3.1 g) in dichloromethane (30 ml) was added dropwise 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution (30 ml) at ice-bath temperature. The resulting mixture was

stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then evaporated under reduced pressure to give an oil, which was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent in vacuo gave a syrup, which was dissolved in a mixture of acetic acid (25 ml) and toluene (25 ml). The resulting mixture was heated at reflux temperature for 3 hours and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with a mixed solvent of water and diisopropyl ether to afford (2S)-1-benzyl-2-(2-naphthylmethyl)piperazine-3,6-dione (1.6 g).

mp : 160-161°C

$[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : +0.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3250, 1670, 1650, 1430, 1350  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.5-2.6 (2H, m); 3.1-3.5 (2H, m); 4.03 (1H, t, J=4.8Hz); 4.11 (1H, d, J=15.1); 5.16 (1H, d, J=15.1Hz); 7.2-8.0 (12H, m); 8.09 (1H, br s)

MASS : 345 (M+1)

#### Preparation 17

A solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (218 mg) in acetone (2 ml) was added dropwise to a stirred mixture of (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (305 mg) and triethylamine (150 mg) in a mixed solvent of acetone (3 ml) and water (3 ml) at ice-bath temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was separated, washed successively with dilute hydrochloric acid, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was dissolved in ethanol (10 ml) and then treated with ammonium formate (315 mg) in the presence of 10% Pd charcoal at 90°C under nitrogen atmosphere. After stirring for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give (2R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (310 mg).

IR (Neat) : 3300, 1660, 1410  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1 (9H, s); 2.4-4.4 (9H, m); 6.9-7.6 (5H, m); 10.8 (1H, s)

MASS : 316 (M+1)

#### Preparation 18

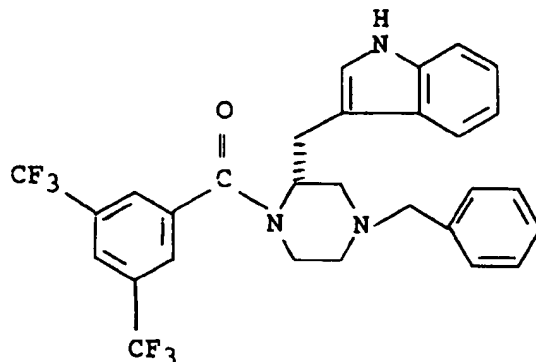
To a stirred mixture of (2R)-1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (250 mg) and potassium carbonate (165 mg) in dimethylformamide (1 ml) was added trans-cinnamoyl chloride (150 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours and then poured into water. Extraction with ethyl acetate followed by drying over magnesium sulfate and evaporation in vacuo gave a syrup, which was dissolved in dichloromethane (2 ml). A solution of 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution (1 ml) was added to the solution at ice-bath temperature and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent in vacuo gave (3R)-1-(trans-cinnamoyl)-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (166 mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -37.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3250, 1640, 1590, 1435  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.3-4.4 (9H, m); 6.9-7.7 (13H, m); 10.9 (1H, s)

MASS : 346 (M+1)

Example 1

To a mixture of 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (1.15 g) and (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (1.61 g) in dichloromethane (80 ml) was added triethylamine (1.55 ml) at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. 2-Chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide (1.37 g) was added, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours. The resulting mixture was poured into water (20 ml). The organic layer was washed successively with 0.5N hydrochloric acid, water, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation under reduced pressure, the residue was chromatographed on silica gel with toluene - ethyl acetate (4:1) as an eluent to give (2R)-4-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.87 g) as a syrup.

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3430, 3300, 3000, 2910, 2800, 1630-1610 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.90-2.40 (2H, m); 2.70-3.90 (8H, m); 4.25-4.40 and 4.75-4.90 (1H, m); 6.50-7.45 (10H, m); 7.50-8.25 (3H, m); 10.77 (1H, s)

MASS : 546 (M+1)

Example 2

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 1.

1) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3000-2700, 1640, 1500, 1430, 1350 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.1-2.3 (6H, m); 2.1-2.2 (2H, m); 2.6-3.7 (8H, m); 4.5-5.1 (1H, m); 6.5-6.7 (2H, m); 6.9-7.6 (7H, m); 7.8-7.9 (2H, m)

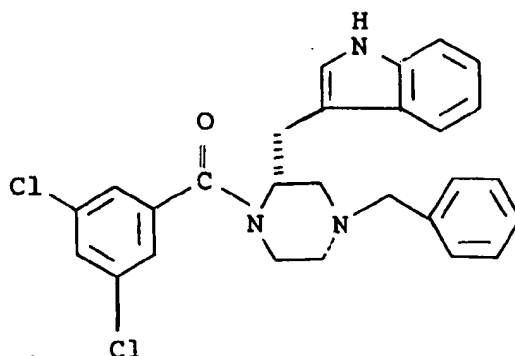
MASS : 535 (M+1)

2) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1600 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.95-4.40 (9H, m); 2.17 (6H, s); 6.6-7.7 (13H, m); 10.74 (1H, s)

MASS : 438 (M+1)

Example 3



To an ice-cooled mixture of (3R)-1-benzyl-3-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (305 mg) and potassium carbonate (207 mg) in dimethylformamide (1 ml) was added 3,5-dichlorobenzoyl chloride (210 mg). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Ethyl acetate and water were added. The organic layer was washed successively with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After

evaporation of the solvent, the residue was dissolved in ethyl ether. After insoluble material was removed by filtration, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with diisopropyl ether, collected by filtration and dried to give (2R)-4-benzyl-1-(3,5-dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine.

mp : 93-98°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3225, 1600 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.9-4.8 (9H, m); 6.7-7.8 (13H, m); 10.79 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 478 (M+1)

#### Example 4

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 3.

1) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-benzoyl-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

mp : 165-167°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1600, 1440, 1425 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.9-4.8 (9H, m); 6.5-7.7 (15H, m); 10.7 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 410 (M+1)

2) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-benzenesulfonyl-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

mp : 120-123°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3560, 3450, 3225, 1310, 1160 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.6-1.9 (2H, m); 2.5-2.8 (2H, m); 3.16-4.03 (5H, m); 6.72-7.83 (15H, m); 10.76 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 446 (M+1)

3) (2R)-2,4-Dibenzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> : -13.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3020, 2930, 2800, 1635, 1430, 1270, 1125, 900, 740 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.99-2.30 (2H, m); 2.60-3.70 (8H, m); 4.30-4.90 (1H, m); 6.80-8.17 (13H, m)  
 MASS : 507 (M+1)

4) (2S)-4-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3275, 1625, 1430 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.9-4.8 (11H, m); 6.6-8.4 (13H, m); 10.8 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 546 (M+1)

5) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-[2,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

mp : 186-187°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1625, 1330, 1310 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.8-4.9 (11H, m); 6.6-8.2 (13H, m); 10.7-10.9 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 546 (M+1)

6) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-[2,4-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3250, 1620, 1340 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.6-4.9 (11H, m); 6.6-8.3 (13H, m); 10.8-10.9 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 546 (M+1)

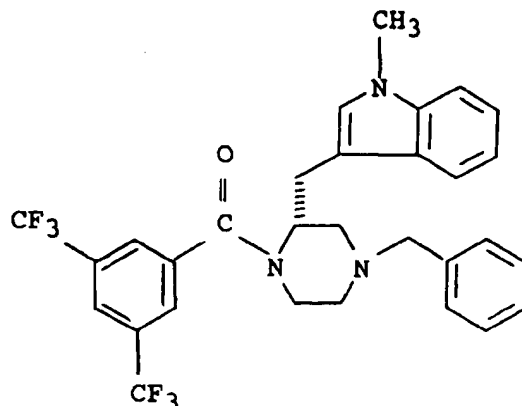
7) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-(3-phenoxybenzoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

mp : 165-167°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1600, 1450 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.9-4.8 (11H, m); 6.7-7.8 (19H, m); 10.7 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 502 (M+1)

8) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-[2,6-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3300, 1640, 1590, 1430 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.7-3.6 (11H, m); 6.8-8.4 (13H, m); 10.8 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 546 (M+1)

## Example 5



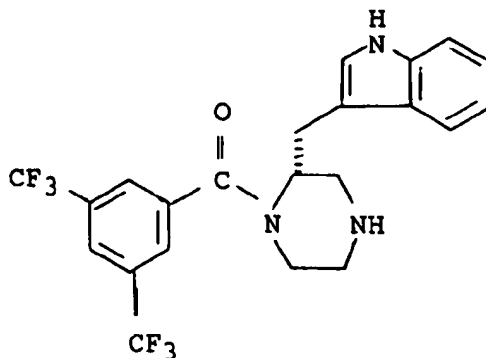
To an ice-cooled solution of (2R)-4-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (1.15 g) in dimethylformamide (60 ml) was added 60% sodium hydride (0.1 g) under nitrogen atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred for 5 minutes. After addition of methyl iodide (0.13 ml), the reaction mixture was stirred for 40 minutes. The reaction was quenched with 0.5N hydrochloric acid (60 ml) and diluted with dichloromethane (80 ml). The organic layer was washed with water, aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (10:1) to give (2R)-4-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (1.12 g) as a syrup.

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3010, 2930, 2800, 2760, 1635 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.88-2.35 (2H, m); 2.59-3.15 (4H, m); 3.15-3.48 (2H, m); 3.58 and 3.64 (3H, 2 s); 3.48-3.80 (2H, m); 4.28-4.44 and 4.67-4.85 (1H, 2 m); 6.50-7.48 (10H, m); 7.20, 7.99, 8.06 and 8.20 (3H, 4 m)

MASS : 560 (M+1)

## Example 6



A mixture of (2R)-4-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (5.20 g), ammonium formate (1.50 g) and 10% Pd charcoal (0.52 g) in ethanol (50 ml) was refluxed for 7.5 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (20:1) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (2.67 g, 61.5%) as a syrup.

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3280, 2900, 1622 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.50-3.50 (9H, m); 3.6-4.8 (1H, m); 6.55-7.40 (5H, m); 7.50-8.22 (3H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)

MASS : 456 (M+1)

**Example 7**

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 6.

1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

5 IR (Neat) : 3320, 3050-2750, 1630, 1500, 1430, 1350, 1320  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.24 (6H, s); 2.2-2.3 (2H, m); 2.6-3.8 (9H, m); 4.4-5.2 (1H, m); 6.6-7.9 (6H, m)  
 MASS : 445 (M+1)

2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

10 IR ( $\text{CHCl}_3$ ) : 3320, 2940, 2830, 1628  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.50-3.59 (9H, m); 3.69, 3.70 (3H, s); 4.15-4.35, 4.65-4.84 (1H, m); 6.64-8.22 (8H, m)  
 MASS : 470 (M+1)

3) (2R)-1-Benzoyl-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

15 mp : 211-213°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +51.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1600, 1590  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.5-4.7 (9H, m); 6.6-7.9 (10H, m); 10.8 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 320 (M+1)

4) (2R)-1-Benzenesulfonyl-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

20 mp : 152-154°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -1.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3350, 1290, 1150  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.25-3.60 (8H, m); 3.95-4.0 (1H, m); 6.96-7.84 (10H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 355 (M+1)

25 5) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

30  $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +44.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3225, 1600, 1430, 1330  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.18 (6H, s); 2.5-4.8 (9H, m); 6.55-7.34 (8H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 348 (M+1)

6) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

35  $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +34.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1620, 1610  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.9-4.5 (9H, m); 6.7-7.5 (9H, m); 10.96 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 388 (M+1), 354, 320

7) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine

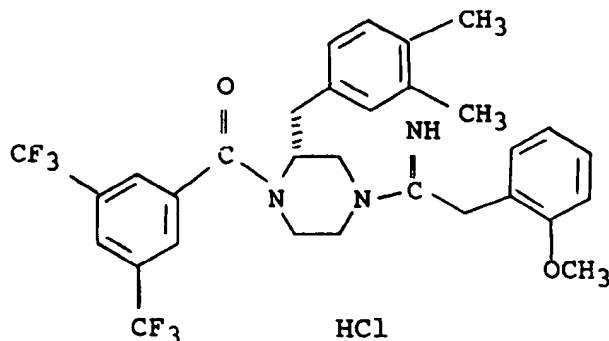
40  $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -17.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3320, 2750, 1620, 1430, 1270, 1120, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.50-3.50 (9H, m); 4.19-4.90 (1H, m); 6.80-7.00 (1H, m); 7.15-7.40 (5H, m); 7.63 (1H, s); 8.10 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 417 (M+1)

8) (2S)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

45 IR (Neat) : 3250, 1625, 1430  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.6-4.9 (9H, m); 6.6-8.2 (8H, m); 8.4 (1H, s); 10.9 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 456 (M+1)

50

55

Example 8

To a stirred mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (0.1 g) and triethylamine (0.125 ml) in dimethylformamide (0.6 ml) was added ethyl 2-methoxybenzenecarboximidate hydrochloride (62 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was heated at 100°C for 1 hour. The mixture was poured into ice-water, and extracted by ethyl acetate. The extract was purified on a silica gel column (dichloromethane/methanol) and treatment with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution gave (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[1-imino-2-(2-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]piperazine hydrochloride.

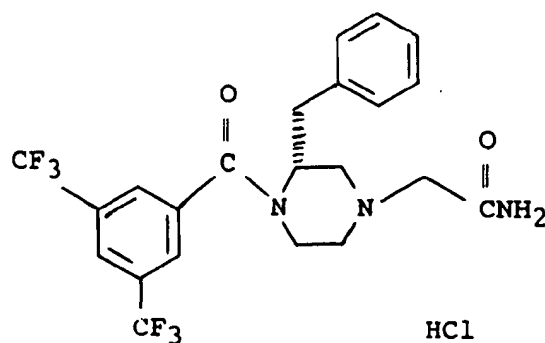
mp : 237-238°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -16.2° (C=0.88, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3400-3200, 1680, 1620, 1490, 1330, 1270 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.1-2.2 (6H, m); 2.6-4.5 (14H, m); 6.4-6.6 (1H, m); 6.9-7.5 (8H, m); 8.1-8.2 (1H, m); 9.3-9.6 (1H, m); 9.8-9.1 (1H, m)

MASS : 592 (M+1) (free), 445

Example 9

(2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine (0.2 g) was treated with 20% ammonia methanol solution (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was left overnight in a refrigerator. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was purified on a silica gel column (7 g) eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (10:1) to give (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(carbamoylmethyl)piperazine. This compound was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give the corresponding hydrochloride (0.18 g) as a white powder.

mp : 166-169°C

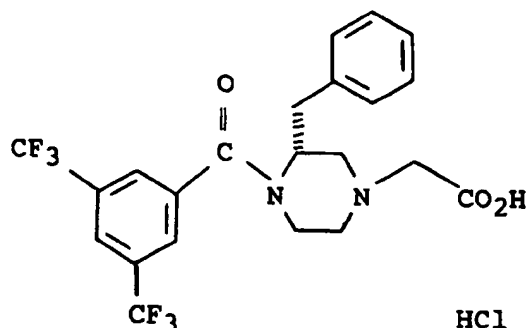
$[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -6.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3600-3050, 2700-2000, 1685, 1635, 1275, 1128, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.15 (13H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.10-7.50 (5H, m); 7.65-7.85 (1H, m); 8.10-8.25 (1H, m)

MASS : 474 (M+1) (free), 417

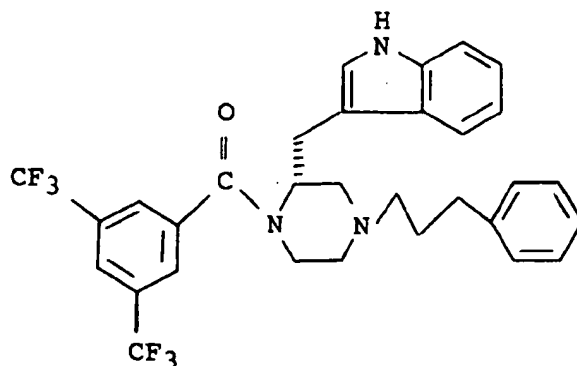
### Example 10



To a solution of (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine (0.18 g) in methanol (18 ml) was added aqueous 1N sodium hydroxide solution (4.3 ml), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 50 minutes. The reaction mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue was diluted with water (4 ml). 1N Hydrochloric acid (4.3 ml) was added to the solution at 0°C and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with water. The obtained carboxylic acid was converted to the corresponding hydrochloride by treatment with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(carboxymethyl)piperazine hydrochloride (0.12 g).

mp : 158-161°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -11.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2700-2100, 1730, 1630, 1276, 1130, 903 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.15 (11H, m); 6.90-8.25 (8H, m)  
 MASS : 475 (M+1) (free), 417

### Example 11



A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.17 g), 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane (0.08 g) and potassium carbonate (0.15 g) in dry dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. After 2 hours, additional 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane (0.14 ml) and potassium carbonate (0.15 g) were added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. Water (50 ml) and dichloromethane (50 ml) were added to the mixture. The dichloromethane layer was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified on a silica gel column (10 g) eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (4:1) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(3-phenylpropyl)piperazine (0.17 g) as a syrup.

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3300, 2930, 1686, 1630 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.62-2.44 (6H, m); 2.67 (2H, t); 2.80-3.30 (5H, m); 3.75-4.40, 4.80-4.95 (2H, m); 6.53-

7.35 (10H, m); 7.40-8.20 (3H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 574 (M+1)

**Example 12**

5

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 11.

1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(3-phenylpropyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3000-2750 (br), 1630, 1500, 1440, 1350  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

10 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.82 (2H, sext,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ); 2.35 (2H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ); 2.71 (2H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ); 2.1-2.2 (6H, m); 2.1-2.5 (2H, m); 2.7-3.7 (6H, m); 4.5-5.2 (1H, m); 6.6-7.5 (10H, m); 7.28 (1H, s)

MASS : 563 (M+1)

2) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(trans-cinnamyl)piperazine hydrochloride

mp : 187-190°C

15  $[\alpha]_D^{27}$  : +0.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3700-3100, 2700-2000, 1650, 1278, 1185, 1120, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.85-5.20 (13H, m); 6.45-6.65 (1H, m); 6.80-7.05 (2H, m); 7.15-8.30 (10H, m)

MASS : 533 (M+1) (free)

3) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(5-phenylpentyl)piperazine hydrochloride

20 mp : 80-88°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$  : +0.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3350, 2700-2100, 1635, 1275, 1170, 1125, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

25 NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.30-1.40 (2H, m); 1.50-1.90 (4H, m); 2.50-2.70 (2H, m); 2.80-4.10 (10H, m); 4.50-5.20 (1H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.10-7.50 (10H, m); 7.70 (1H, s); 8.17-8.22 (1H, m); 10.80-11.20 (2H, m)

MASS : 563 (M+1) (free)

4) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-phenylbutyl)piperazine hydrochloride

mp : 88-91°C

30  $[\alpha]_D^{26}$  : +2.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1635, 1275, 1170, 1130, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.50-1.90 (4H, m); 2.50-2.70 (2H, m); 2.70-4.10 (10H, m); 4.70-5.20 (1H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.20-7.50 (10H, m); 7.72 (1H, s); 8.15-8.22 (1H, m); 10.90-11.25 (1H, m)

MASS : 549 (M+1) (free)

5) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-methylpiperazine hydrochloride

35  $[\alpha]_D^{26}$  : -2.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3370, 2750-2100, 1635, 1278, 1178, 1130, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

40 NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.82 (3H, s); 2.80-4.10 (8H, m); 4.50-5.20 (1H, m); 6.95-6.98 (1H, m); 7.20-7.60 (5H, m); 7.66 (1H, s); 8.17-8.22 (1H, m); 11.00-11.40 (1H, m)

MASS : 431 (M+1) (free)

6) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-ethylpiperazine hydrochloride

mp : >220°C

45  $[\alpha]_D^{26}$  : -1.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3400, 2800, 1615, 1273, 1185, 1140, 904  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.34 (3H, t,  $J=7.4\text{Hz}$ ); 2.80-4.15 (11H, m); 4.50-5.20 (1H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.20-7.45 (5H, m); 7.72 (1H, s); 8.17-8.23 (1H, m); 10.90-11.40 (1H, m)

MASS : 445 (M+1) (free)

7) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-isopropylpiperazine hydrochloride

50 mp : 218-221°C

$[\alpha]_D^{26}$  : +1.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3530, 3390, 2700-2300, 1640, 1272, 1134, 904  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

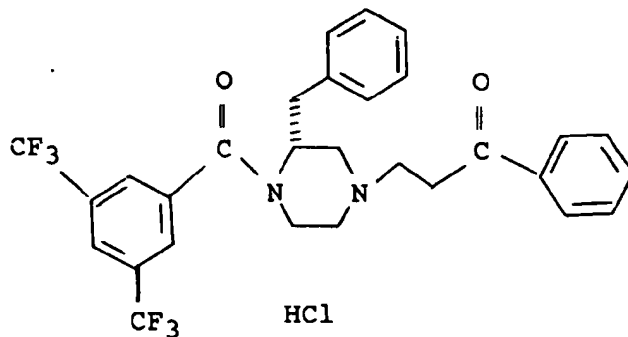
55 NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.26-1.40 (6H, m); 2.80-4.10 (9H, m); 4.50-5.20 (1H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.20-7.60 (5H, m); 7.81 (1H, m); 8.17-8.23 (1H, m)

MASS : 459 (M+1) (free)

8) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(diphenylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride

mp : 118-120°C

	$[\alpha]_D^{26}$ :	+40.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3500-3100, 2700-2100, 1640, 1277, 1175, 1133, 900 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.69 (10H, m); 6.90-8.30 (18H, m); 12.10 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	583 (M+1) (free), 417, 167
5	9) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	155°C (dec.)
	$[\alpha]_D^{26}$ :	-3.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3700-3100, 2800-2100, 1635, 1276, 1170, 1130 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
10	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.73-4.15 (12H, m); 4.75-5.25 (1H, m); 7.01-8.24 (13H, m); 11.00 (1H, s); 11.30 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	560 (M+1) (free), 417
	10) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-phenoxybutyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	153-156°C
15	$[\alpha]_D^{26}$ :	+0.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1640, 1280, 1122, 903 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	1.70-2.15 (4H, m); 2.80-4.15 (12H, m); 4.55-5.20 (1H, m); 6.94-8.23 (13H, m)
	MASS :	565 (M+1) (free)
	11) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(3-phenoxypropyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
20	mp :	84-87°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{26}$ :	-0.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1635, 1275, 1130, 900 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.20-2.40 (2H, m); 2.80-4.20 (12H, m); 4.50-5.20 (1H, m); 6.90-7.70 (12H, m); 8.17-8.23 (1H, m); 11.00-11.30 (1H, m)
25	MASS :	551 (M+1) (free)
	12) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-phenoxyethyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	145-148°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{26}$ :	-6.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)
30	IR (Nujol) :	3700-3100, 2750-2000, 1635, 1275, 1125, 900 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.85-5.20 (13H, m); 6.97-7.74 (12H, m); 8.18-8.23 (1H, m)
	MASS :	537 (M+1) (free)
	13) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	163°C (dec.)
35	$[\alpha]_D^{27}$ :	+1.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1634, 1275, 1130, 900 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.10-2.35 (2H, m); 2.70-5.20 (13H, m); 6.90-7.80 (12H, m); 8.15-8.22 (1H, m); 10.80-11.30 (2H, m)
	MASS :	574 (M+1) (free), 417
40	14) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(4-fluoro-2-methoxybenzoyl)methyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	176-180°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	+5.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2800-2100, 1650, 1605, 1280, 1130, 900 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
45	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.73-5.20 (14H, m); 6.94-8.30 (11H, m)
	MASS :	583 (M+1) (free), 417
	15) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-methyl-2-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	IR (CHCl <sub>3</sub> ) :	2930, 2830, 2780, 1683 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	1.78-2.44 (2H, m); 2.24 (3H, s); 2.64-3.97 (6H, m); 3.69 and 3.72 (3H, 2 s); 4.17-4.96 (1H, m); 6.64-8.30 (8H, m)
50	MASS :	484 (M+1)

**Example 13**

To an ice-cooled mixture of (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine (0.3 g) and potassium carbonate (0.20 g) in dimethylformamide (3 ml) was added a solution of 3-chloro-1-phenyl-1-propanone (0.18 g) in dimethylformamide (1 ml) under nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 hours and then at room temperature for 30 minutes. The mixture was poured into a mixture of water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography on a silica gel (toluene/ethyl acetate = 30:1) to afford object compound, which was converted to the corresponding hydrochloride, (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-benzoyl)ethylpiperazine hydrochloride, by treatment with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution.

mp : 218-220°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +7.2° (C=1.0, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 2400, 1680, 1640, 1277, 1122, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.80-4.20 (12H, m); 4.50-5.20 (1H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.10-7.45 (5H, m); 7.50-7.80 (4H, m); 8.00-8.10 (2H, m); 8.10-8.25 (1H, m); 10.55-11.10 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 549 (M+1) (free), 417

**Example 14**

To an ice-cooled mixture of (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine (0.3 g) and triethylamine (0.39 ml) in dimethylformamide (8 ml) was added 3-(chloromethyl)pyridine hydrochloride (0.12 g). The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 2 hours. Additional triethylamine (0.39 ml) and 3-(chloromethyl)pyridine hydrochloride (0.12 g) were added and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated and subjected to a chromatography on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (5:1). The eluent was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(pyridin-3-yl-methyl)piperazine dihydrochloride.

mp : 164-168°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +9.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3700-3100, 2700-2000, 1630, 1270, 1120, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.80-5.40 (11H, m); 6.85-6.90 (1H, m); 7.10-7.40 (4H, m); 7.46 (1H, s); 7.75 (1H, s); 7.90-8.00 (1H, m); 8.19-8.23 (1H, m); 8.66-8.70 (1H, m); 8.88-8.91 (1H, m); 9.09 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 508 (M+1) (free)

**Example 15**

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 14.

1) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3700-3300, 2940, 1740, 1637, 1430, 1270, 1120, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.30-5.00 (14H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.10-7.70 (6H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m)

MASS : 489 (M+1), 417

2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine



zine

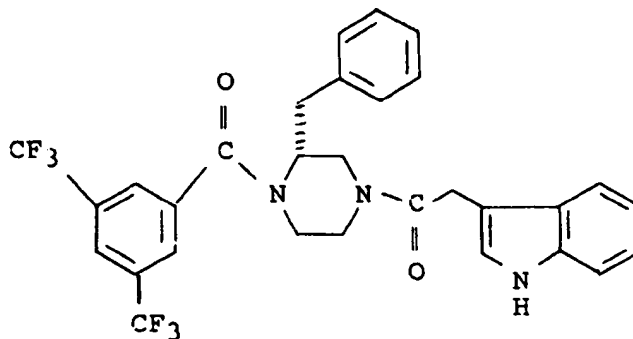
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -8.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)IR (Neat) : 3300, 1737, 1628, 1276, 1130, 900, 737  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.30-5.00 (14H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)

MASS : 528 (M+1)

3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3000-2700, 1745, 1645, 1500, 1430, 1380, 1350, 1330  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 2.1-2.3 (6H, m), 2.4-3.8 (10H, m); 3.74 (3H, s); 4.5-5.2 (1H, m); 6.6-7.5 (5H, m); 7.8-7.9 (1H, m)

MASS : 517 (M+1), 445

**Example 16**

To a stirred mixture of (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine (0.3 g) and 2-(1H-indol-3-yl)acetic acid (0.13 g) in dichloromethane (8 ml) containing triethylamine (0.25 ml) was added 2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide (0.22 g) at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. After being stirred for 5 hours, the reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with 0.1N hydrochloric acid, aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel using chloroform-methanol (50:1) as eluent to give (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-(1H-indol-3-yl)acetyl]piperazine (0.34 g) as a white powder.

mp : 201-210°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$  : +27.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)IR (Nujol) : 3270, 1630, 1276, 1115, 900, 737  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-5.00 (11H, m); 6.70-7.70 (12H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m); 10.85-11.10 (1H, m)

MASS : 574 (M+1), 417

**Example 17**

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 16.

1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine

mp : 118-119°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -34.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)IR (Nujol) : 3550-3100, 1635, 1275, 1130, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.80-5.20 (11H, m); 6.50-8.20 (14H, m)

MASS : 586 (M+1), 452

2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(4-fluoro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine

mp : 116-120°C

 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -31.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)IR (Nujol) : 3500-3100, 1635, 1595, 1277, 1130, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.80-5.15 (11H, m); 6.50-8.30 (12H, m); 10.80-10.95 (1H, m)

MASS : 604 (M+1)

- 3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[2-(N,N-dimethylamino)acetyl]piperazine  
 IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1655, 1635  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.10-2.50 (6H, m); 2.74-4.65 and 4.80-5.15 (11H, 2 m), 6.54-7.55 (5H, m); 7.60-8.30 (3H, m); 10.92 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 541 (M+1)
- 4) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(3-phenylpropionyl)piperazine  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +14.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3700-3300, 3000, 2800, 1630, 1420, 1270, 1120, 900, 695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.50-5.10 (13H, m); 6.85-6.95 (1H, m); 7.10-7.45 (10H, m); 7.59-7.68 (1H, m); 8.12-8.18 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 549 (M+1), 417
- 5) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-phenylbutyryl)piperazine  
 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$  : +13.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3700-3300, 3010, 2920, 1640, 1420, 1270, 1122, 900, 695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.80-1.95 (2H, m); 2.60-4.50 (13H, m); 6.90-7.80 (12H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 563 (M+1), 417
- 6) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(5-phenylvaleryl)piperazine  
 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$  : +13.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3700-3300, 3010, 2820, 1635, 1425, 1275, 1125, 900, 695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.50-1.70 (4H, m); 2.60-4.50 (13H, m); 6.90-7.80 (12H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 577 (M+1), 417
- 7) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine  
 mp : 144-145°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$  : +13.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3700-3100, 1634, 1607, 1281, 1184, 1128, 905  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-5.10 (11H, m); 6.80-7.80 (12H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 547 (M+1), 417
- 8) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-(4-fluorophenyl)acetyl]piperazine  
 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$  : +14.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3700-3300, 3020, 2900, 1630, 1508, 1425, 1270, 1125, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-5.10 (11H, m); 6.85-7.00 (1H, m); 7.10-7.75 (10H, m); 8.10-8.22 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 553 (M+1), 417
- 9) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(1H-indol-3-yl)carbonyl]piperazine  
 mp : 130-131°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$  : +31.8°C (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3550-3000, 1670-1570, 1275, 1130, 995, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.90-5.00 (9H, m); 6.80-8.30 (13H, m); 11.66 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 560 (M+1), 417
- 10) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propionyl]piperazine  
 mp : 93-95°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$  : -30.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3450-3100, 1630, 1275, 1130, 900, 739  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-5.00 (13H, m); 6.80-7.70 (12H, m); 8.12-8.18 (1H, m); 10.82 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 588 (M+1), 417
- 11) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(1H-indol-3-yl)butyryl]piperazine  
 mp : 88-90°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$  : +11.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3400-3100, 1630, 1275, 1130, 900, 737  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.85-2.10 (2H, m); 2.30-5.10 (13H, m); 6.90-7.75 (12H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m); 10.77 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 602 (M+1), 417
- 12) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(3-phenyl)propioloyl]piperazine  
 mp : 177-179°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +10.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 2200, 1630, 1610, 1284, 1129, 906  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.15 (9H, m); 6.95-7.80 (12H, m); 8.10-8.25 (1H, m)
	MASS :	545 (M+1), 417
	13) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(3-cyclohexylpropionyl)piperazine	
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>25</sup> :	+12.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)
5	IR (Neat) :	3700-3300, 1635, 1272, 1126, 1005, 900, 700 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	0.80-1.05 (2H, m); 1.05-1.38 (4H, m); 1.38-1.60 (2H, m); 1.60-1.85 (5H, m); 2.20-5.05 (11H, m); 6.90-7.05 (1H, m); 7.10-7.80 (6H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m)
	MASS :	555 (M+1), 417
10	14) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2(E)-benzylidenepropionyl]piperazine	
	mp :	69-73°C
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>25</sup> :	+9.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3700-3300, 1620, 1274, 1125, 1008, 903, 697 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.06 (3H, s); 2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.62 (1H, s); 6.95-7.05 (1H, m); 7.15-7.80 (11H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m)
15	MASS :	561 (M+1), 417
	15) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-(1H-indol-3-yl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine	
	mp :	125°C (dec.)
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>24</sup> :	+19.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
20	IR (Nujol) :	3500-3000, 1642, 1575, 1277, 1133, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.90-8.30 (15H, m); 11.66 (1H, s)
	MASS :	586 (M+1), 417
	16) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-methyl-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	152-153°C
25	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>24</sup> :	+12.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1634, 1604, 1510, 1286, 1185, 1128, 904 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.34 (3H, s); 2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.80-7.80 (13H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)
	MASS :	561 (M+1), 417
	17) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-methoxy-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
30	mp :	133-134°C
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>24</sup> :	+12.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1634, 1600, 1510, 1284, 1186, 1128, 903 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.10 (12H, m); 6.96-7.80 (13H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)
	MASS :	577 (M+1), 417
35	18) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-chloro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	135-136°C
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>24</sup> :	+11.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1633, 1601, 1490, 1275, 1175, 1035, 898 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.80-7.85 (13H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)
40	MASS :	581 (M+1), 417
	19) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-N,N-dimethylamino-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	114-118°C
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>24</sup> :	+12.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
45	IR (Nujol) :	1634, 1605, 1521, 1280, 1170, 1127 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.10 (15H, m); 6.70-6.74 (2H, m); 6.95-7.73 (11H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)
	MASS :	590 (M+1), 417
	20) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-phenyl-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
50	mp :	159-160°C
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>24</sup> :	+9.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1640, 1601, 1282, 1180, 1130, 906 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.85-7.95 (18H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)
	MASS :	623 (M+1)
55	21) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-fluoro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	114-116°C
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>24</sup> :	+13.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1630, 1608, 1508, 1283, 1190, 1127, 905 cm <sup>-1</sup>

	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.80-7.90 (13H, m); 8.14-8.19 (1H, m)
	MASS :	565 (M+1), 417
	22) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-trifluoromethyl-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	124-126°C
5	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	+12.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1628, 1610, 1274, 1200, 1125, 905 $cm^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.85-8.10 (13H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)
	MASS :	615 (M+1), 417
10	23) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[1-oxo-5-phenyl-2(E),4(E)-pentadienyl]piperazine	
	mp :	103-105°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	+17.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1631, 1600, 1285, 1184, 1130, 996, 902 $cm^{-1}$
15	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.15 (9H, m); 6.70-7.80 (16H, m); 8.13-8.19 (1H, m)
	MASS :	573 (M+1), 417
	24) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-nitro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	141-144°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+14.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
20	IR (Nujol) :	1645, 1610, 1510, 1350, 1327, 1280, 1177, 1128, 903 $cm^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.80-8.30 (14H, m)
	MASS :	592 (M+1), 417
	25) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine	
	mp :	139-141°C
25	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+14.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1632, 1608, 1280, 1190, 1125, 905 $cm^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.80-7.80 (10H, m); 8.14-8.19 (2H, m); 8.56 (1H, s); 8.90 (1H, s)
	MASS :	548 (M+1), 417
30	26) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-(3-furyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine	
	mp :	83-85°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+11.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1635, 1605, 1278, 1179, 1134, 902 $cm^{-1}$
35	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.90-8.20 (13H, m)
	MASS :	537 (M+1), 417
	27) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(3-phenylpropionyl)piperazine	
	$[\alpha]_D^{26}$ :	-4.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3450, 3050-2800, 1630, 1500, 1430, 1350, 1340 $cm^{-1}$
40	NMR (CDCl $_3$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.1-2.3 (6H, m); 2.4-3.5 (11H, m); 3.6-4.1 (1H, m); 4.4-5.3 (1H, m); 6.5-7.5 (10H, m); 7.8-7.9 (1H, m)
	MASS :	577 (M+1), 445
	28) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(3-benzoyl-trans-acryloyl)piperazine	
	mp :	110-118°C
45	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	+19.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1636, 1280, 1181, 1130, 904 $cm^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.80-8.25 (15H, m)
	MASS :	575 (M+1), 417
	29) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-phenyl-3(E)-butenoyl]piperazine	
	mp :	85-87°C
50	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	+19.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1635, 1285, 1189, 1126, 903 $cm^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.60-5.15 (11H, m); 6.30-6.60 (2H, m); 6.90-7.65 (12H, m); 8.13-8.20 (1H, m)
	MASS :	561 (M+1), 417
55	30) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-(2-thienyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine	
	mp :	118-122°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	+16.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1633, 1499, 1281, 1183, 1127, 905 $cm^{-1}$

- NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.80-7.15 (2H, m); 7.15-7.85 (10H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 553 (M+1), 417  
 31) (2R)-4-[3-[2-(N-Acetylthiazol-4-yl)-trans-acryloyl]-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine  
 5 mp : 90-94°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : +11.3° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 1635, 1540, 1278, 1175, 1130, 900  $cm^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.16 (3H, s); 2.60-4.60 (9H, m); 6.15-6.39 (1H, m); 6.98-7.80 (9H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m); 12.28 (1H, br s)  
 10 MASS : 611 (M+1), 391  
 32) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-hydroxy-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine  
 mp : 103-105°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : +12.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3550-3000, 1636, 1600, 1511, 1277, 1130, 903  $cm^{-1}$   
 15 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-5.15 (9H, m); 6.16-6.39 (1H, m); 6.78-7.80 (12H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m); 9.88 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 563 (M+1), 417  
 33) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-naphthoyl)piperazine  
 20 mp : 87-90°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : +21.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 1635, 1276, 1175, 1129, 900  $cm^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-4.70 (9H, m); 6.70-8.25 (15H, m)  
 MASS : 571 (M+1), 417  
 25 34) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-methoxy-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine  
 mp : 104-106°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : +12.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 1634, 1610, 1287, 1184, 1128, 905  $cm^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-5.10 (12H, m); 6.85-7.95 (13H, m); 8.14-8.20 (1H, m)  
 30 MASS : 577 (M+1), 417  
 35) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(4-nitro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine  
 mp : 128-131°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -32.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 35 IR (Nujol) : 3260, 1637, 1608, 1516, 1277, 1175, 1140, 900  $cm^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.80-5.20 (9H, m); 6.50-8.35 (14H, m); 10.87 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 631 (M+1)  
 36) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(3-cyclohexylpropionyl)piperazine  
 40 mp : 190-192°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -4.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3280, 1649, 1627, 1276, 1170, 1130, 898  $cm^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.60-1.80 (11H, m); 2.20-5.20 (13H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 10.88 (1H, s)  
 45 MASS : 594 (M+1)  
 37) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-methoxyacetyl)piperazine  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : +13.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3650-3200, 1635, 1275, 1125, 903, 700  $cm^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-5.10 (14H, m); 6.90-7.75 (7H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m)  
 50 MASS : 489 (M+1), 417  
 38) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine  
 mp : 81-85°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -2.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 55 IR (Nujol) : 1635, 1610, 1450, 1350, 1320  $cm^{-1}$   
 NMR (CDCl $_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.17 and 2.22 (6H, 2 s); 2.6-5.3 (9H, m); 6.4-8.0 (10H, m); 8.60 (1H, d, J=4.2Hz); 8.7-8.9 (1H, m)  
 39) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-chloro-trans-cinnamoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

	zine	
	mp :	68-70°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{23}$ :	-3.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1645, 1605, 1490, 1450, 1370, 1350, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
5	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (6H, m); 2.6-3.5 (5H, m); 3.6-4.3 (2H, m); 4.6-5.3 (2H, m); 6.5-8.0 (12H, m)
	MASS :	609 (M+1)
	40) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-fluoro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
10	mp :	78-80°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{23}$ :	-3.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1645, 1600, 1350, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (6H, m); 2.6-3.5 (5H, m); 3.6-4.3 (2H, m); 4.6-5.3 (2H, m); 6.5-8.0 (12H, m)
15	MASS :	593 (M+1), 445
	41) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-nitro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	101-105°C
20	$[\alpha]_D^{23}$ :	-3.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1645, 1610, 1515, 1340, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (6H, m); 2.6-3.5 (5H, m); 3.6-4.5 (2H, m); 4.6-5.4 (2H, m); 6.6-8.0 (9H, m); 8.2-8.4 (3H, m)
	MASS :	620 (M+1)
25	42) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-cyclohexylpropionyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine	
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-5.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	1635, 1500, 1430, 1380, 1350, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	0.8-1.9 (13H, m); 2.1-3.1 (13H, m); 3.2-3.5 (2H, m); 3.7-4.2 (1H, m); 4.4-5.3 (1H, m); 6.5-7.5 (5H, m); 7.8-7.9 (1H, m)
30	MASS :	583 (M+1)
	43) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-(3-pyridyl)acetyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	+22.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3700-3100, 2700-2100, 1620, 1270, 1120, 901 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.20 (11H, m); 6.90-8.88 (12H, m)
35	MASS :	536 (M+1) (free), 417
	44) (2R)-4-(Benzofuran-2-yl-carbonyl)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine	
	mp :	143-145°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	+7.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1634, 1565, 1274, 1170, 1127, 894 cm <sup>-1</sup>
40	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.15 (9H, m); 6.90-7.80 (12H, m); 8.15-8.21 (1H, m)
	MASS :	561 (M+1)
	45) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(3-pyridyl)carbonyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	+17.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3700-3150, 2800-2100, 1630, 1275, 1125, 902 cm <sup>-1</sup>
45	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.20 (9H, m); 6.80-7.50 (6H, m); 7.60-8.00 (2H, m); 8.10-8.55 (2H, m); 8.85-9.15 (2H, m)
	MASS :	522 (M+1) (free), 417
	46) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-chloro-trans-cinnamoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
50	mp :	125-138°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-34.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3450-3100, 1638, 1605, 1277, 1175, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.15 (9H, m); 6.60-8.25 (14H, m); 10.80-11.00 (1H, m)
55	MASS :	620 (M+1)
	47) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(3-fluoro-trans-cinnamoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	mp :	120-130°C

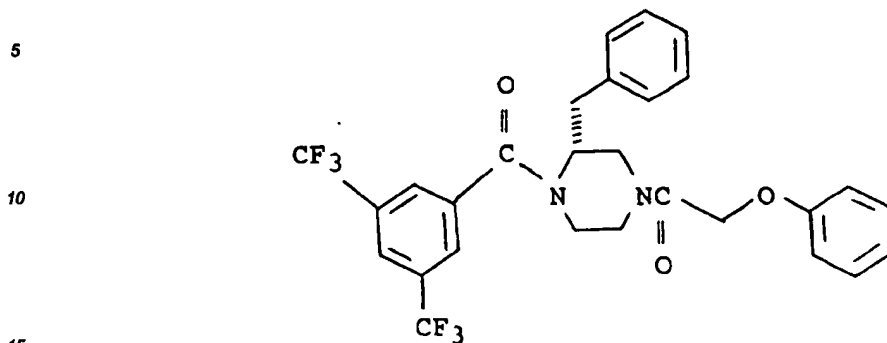
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-32.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3500-3100, 1635, 1605, 1275, 1175, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.70-5.20 (9H, m); 6.50-8.20 (14H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)
	MASS :	604 (M+1)
5	48) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-fluoro-trans-cinnamoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	mp :	110-114°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-29.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
10	IR (Nujol) :	3500-3100, 1637, 1608, 1276, 1175, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.20 (9H, m); 6.50-8.25 (14H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)
	MASS :	604 (M+1)
	49) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(3-cyclopentylpropionyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
15	mp :	180-183°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-2.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3280, 1650, 1628, 1277, 1212, 1170, 1131, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	0.85-1.35 (2H, m); 1.40-2.00 (9H, m); 2.20-5.15 (11H, m); 6.60-8.25 (8H, m); 10.88 (1H, s)
20	MASS :	580 (M+1)
	50) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(3-cyclohexyl)-trans-acryloyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	mp :	198-200°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-19.0° (C=0.1, MeOH)
25	IR (Nujol) :	3280, 1655, 1628, 1275, 1170, 1132, 900, 750 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	0.65-1.25 (5H, m); 1.35-2.15 (6H, m); 2.55-5.00 (9H, m); 5.85-8.10 (10H, m); 10.60-10.80 (1H, m)
	MASS :	592 (M+1)
	51) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
30	mp :	164-165°C
	IR (Nujol) :	3280, 1626, 1510 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.55-5.05 (9H, m); 6.45-8.25 (12H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)
	MASS :	578 (M+1)
	52) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(3-nitro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
35	mp :	127-133°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-19.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3450-3100, 1635, 1608, 1527, 1276, 1175, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.20 (9H, m); 6.55-8.80 (14H, m); 10.80-11.00 (1H, m)
40	MASS :	631 (M+1)
	53) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(2-nitro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	125-133°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-18.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)
45	IR (Nujol) :	3450-3100, 1637, 1607, 1520, 1278, 1175, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.20 (9H, m); 6.55-8.30 (14H, m); 10.80-10.95 (1H, m)
	MASS :	631 (M+1), 456
	54) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(3-pyridyl)carbonyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
50	mp :	150-160°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	+1.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3650-3100, 2800-2000, 1625, 1280, 1180, 1127, 903 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.20 (9H, m); 6.40-9.20 (12H, m)
	MASS :	561 (M+1) (free)
55	55) (2R)-4-[2-(Benzoylamino)acetyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	mp :	123-135°C

	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-6.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 1636, 1278, 1175, 1133, 903 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.20 (11H, m); 6.55-8.21 (13H, m); 8.65-8.75 (1H, m); 10.80-11.00 (1H, m)
	MASS :	617 (M+1), 456
5	56) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(cyclopropylcarbonyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	mp :	109-114°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-8.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3500-3100, 1630, 1276, 1175, 1130, 902 cm <sup>-1</sup>
10	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	0.78 (4H, br s), 2.60-5.20 (10H, m); 6.60-8.25 (8H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)
	MASS :	524 (M+1)
	57) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine	
	mp :	86.5-89.5°C
15	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-25.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 1637, 1278, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.70-5.20 (9H, m); 6.15-8.35 (12H, m); 8.50-8.62 (1H, m); 8.75-9.05 (1H, m); 10.85-10.90 (1H, m)
	MASS :	587 (M+1), 457
20	58) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[4-trifluoromethyl-trans-cinnamoyl]piperazine	
	mp :	74-76°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-2.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1640, 1610, 1500, 1440, 1350, 1330 cm <sup>-1</sup>
25	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.12 and 2.22 (6H, 2 s); 2.7-5.3 (9H, m); 6.6-8.0 (12H, m)
	MASS :	643 (M+1), 473, 455
	59) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(phenylpropioloyl)piperazine	
	mp :	72-74°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	+1.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)
30	IR (Nujol) :	2200, 1625, 1490, 1450, 1350, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.1-2.3 (6H, m); 2.6-5.4 (9H, m); 6.6-7.9 (11H, m)
	MASS :	573 (M+1), 445
	60) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(3-cyclohexyl-trans-acryloyl)piperazine	
35	mp :	78-83°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-5.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1640, 1620, 1500, 1430, 1340, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	1.0-1.5 (5H, m); 1.6-1.9 (5H, m); 2.0-2.3 (7H, m); 2.5-5.3 (9H, m); 6.0-7.6 (7H, m); 7.87 (1H, br s)
40	MASS :	581 (M+1)
	61) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(3-pyridylcarbonyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	98-100°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	+2.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
45	IR (Neat) :	2700-2300, 1635, 1500, 1430, 1370, 1350, 1340, 1330 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (6H, m); 2.8-5.2 (9H, m); 6.4-9.1 (11H, m)
	MASS :	550 (M+1) (free)

50

55



**Example 18**

To a stirred solution of (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine (0.3 g) in dry dimethylformamide (3 ml) containing dry pyridine (0.06 ml) was added a solution of 2-phenoxyacetyl chloride (0.12 g) in dry dimethylformamide (1 ml) at 0°C, and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 30 minutes. Additional pyridine (0.02 ml) and a solution of 2-phenoxyacetyl chloride (0.025 g) in dry dimethylformamide (0.3 ml) were added to the reaction mixture. After being stirred for 30 minutes, the mixture was poured into water (43 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography. Elution with toluene - ethyl acetate afforded (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-phenoxyacetyl)piperazine (0.34 g) as a white powder.

25

30

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +28.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3700-3100, 1635, 1274, 1170, 1126, 900, 748 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.80-5.20 (11H, m); 6.90-7.70 (12H, m); 8.12-8.22 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 551 (M+1), 417

**Example 19**

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 18.

1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(N,N-dimethylaminocarbonyl)piperazine

35

IR (Nujol) : 3230, 1621 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.73 (1H, s); 2.82 (6H, s); 2.89 (1H, s); 2.70-4.98 (7H, m); 6.55-7.40 (5H, m); 7.40-8.24 (3H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)

MASS : 527 (M+1)

2) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-mesylpiperazine

mp : 165-166°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +7.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 1652, 1325, 1282, 1165, 1128, 904, 790 cm<sup>-1</sup>

45

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.60-5.10 (12H, m); 6.95-7.05 (1H, m); 7.10-7.80 (6H, m); 8.15-8.25 (1H, m)

MASS : 495 (M+1), 417

3) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-phenylacetyl)piperazine

mp : 60-65°C

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +14.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3700-3200, 1635, 1275, 1175, 1125, 900, 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>

50

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.10 (11H, m); 6.80-7.00 (1H, m); 7.10-7.70 (11H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m)

MASS : 535 (M+1), 417

4) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)piperazine

$[\alpha]_D^{27}$  : -22.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3700-3300, 2900, 1630, 1490, 1430, 1275, 1125, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>

55

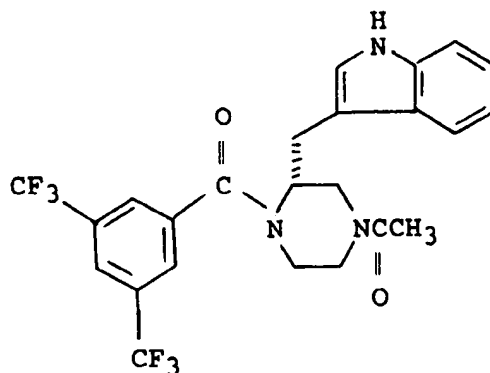
NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.60-5.10 (15H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.10-7.75 (6H, m); 7.90-8.20 (1H, m)

MASS : 488 (M+1), 445

5) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-acetyl piperazine

	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+10.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3700-3150, 1635, 1275, 1125, 900, 700 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.03-2.16 (3H, m); 2.60-5.10 (9H, m); 6.90-8.25 (8H, m)
	MASS :	459 (M+1), 417
5	6) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(trifluoromethylcarbonyl)piperazine	
	mp :	57-62°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+10.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1690, 1636, 1277, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
10	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.20 (9H, m); 6.90-8.30 (8H, m)
	MASS :	513 (M+1), 417
	7) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-propionylpiperazine	
	mp :	52-56°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+11.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
15	IR (Neat) :	3700-3400, 1630, 1275, 1125, 1053, 1000, 903, 700 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	0.99-1.10 (3H, m); 2.30-5.10 (11H, m); 6.90-7.05 (1H, m); 7.10-7.75 (6H, m); 8.10-8.25 (1H, m)
	MASS :	473 (M+1), 417
	8) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2(E)-butenoyl]piperazine	
20	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+11.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3600-3300, 1680-1580, 1274, 1124, 900, 700 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.86 (3H, d, J=6.0Hz); 2.52-5.05 (9H, m); 6.40-8.00 (9H, m); 8.10-8.20 (1H, m)
	MASS :	485 (M+1), 417
	9) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-butyrylpiperazine	
25	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	+15.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3650-3300, 1635, 1274, 1125, 1005, 900, 698 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	0.86-0.97 (3H, m); 1.55 (2H, q, J=7.2Hz); 2.29-5.10 (11H, m); 6.90-7.00 (1H, m); 7.15-7.80 (6H, m); 8.12-8.18 (1H, m)
	MASS :	487 (M+1), 417
30	10) (2R)-4-Acetyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine	
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-12.1° (C=0.9, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	1650, 1630, 1450, 1350, 1320, 1270 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.12 (3H, s); 2.25 (6H, s); 2.2-2.4 (2H, m); 2.6-3.5 (5H, m); 3.6-3.8 (1H, m); 4.6-4.8 (1H, m); 6.6-7.4 (4H, m); 7.8-8.0 (2H, m)
35	MASS :	487 (M+1), 445
	11) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	87-91°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-3.0° (C=0.8, MeOH)
40	IR (Nujol) :	1635, 1605, 1430 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (6H, m); 2.6-3.5 (5H, m); 3.6-4.5 (2H, m); 4.6-5.4 (2H, m); 6.6-7.7 (11H, m); 7.78 (1H, d, J=15.2Hz); 7.90 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	575 (M+1), 445
	12) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-propionylpiperazine	
45	mp :	177-178°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	-8.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3300, 1635, 1282, 1224, 1124, 905, 748 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	0.90-1.15 (3H, m); 2.20-5.15 (11H, m); 6.75-8.25 (8H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)
	MASS :	512 (M+1)
50	13) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-mesylpiperazine	
	mp :	>225°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	+20.6° (C=1.0, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3390, 1634, 1318, 1280, 1139, 964, 898, 747 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.10 (12H, m); 6.55-8.25 (8H, m); 10.91 (1H, s)
55	MASS :	534 (M+1), 456

## Example 20



To a stirred mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.15 g) and potassium carbonate (0.14 g) in dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added acetyl chloride (0.04 ml) at room temperature. After being stirred for 3 hours, the reaction mixture was quenched with water (50 ml) and extracted with dichloromethane (50 ml). The organic layer was washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified on a silica gel column (10 g) eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (20:1). The fractions containing object compound were collected and evaporated under reduced pressure. To the resulting oily product was added a mixed solvent of ethyl ether and diisopropyl ether, and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained powder was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to give (2R)-4-acetyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.09 g) as a powder.

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3270, 2990, 2900, 1630 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.9-2.2 (3H, m); 2.73 (1H, s); 2.89 (1H, s); 2.65-3.12 (3H, m); 3.15-3.48 (1H, m), 3.65-4.10 (2H, m); 4.20-4.68 (1H, m); 6.58-7.48 (5H, m); 7.60-8.26 (3H, m); 10.88 (1H, s)

MASS : 498 (M+1)

## Example 21

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 20.

1) (2R)-4-Acetyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3460, 3000, 2920, 1620 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.9-2.2 (3H, m); 2.73 (1H, s); 2.89 (1H, s); 2.68-3.14 (2H, m); 2.68-3.56 (2H, m); 3.71-3.75 (3H, s); 3.60-4.10 (2H, m); 4.10-4.65 (1H, m); 6.60-8.28 (8H, m)

MASS : 512 (M+1)

2) (2R)-4-[3-[2-(Acetylamino)thiazol-4-yl]-trans-acryloyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

mp : 145-149°C

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>21</sup> : -0.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1690, 1635, 1605, 1545, 1500, 1350, 1340, 1320 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.14 and 2.20 (6H, 2 s); 2.28 (3H, s); 2.6-5.3 (9H, m); 6.5-7.4 (6H, m); 7.10 (1H, m); 7.66 (1H, d, J=14.8Hz); 7.86 (1H, br s); 9.2-9.7 (1H, m)

MASS : 639 (M+1), 445

3) (2R)-4-[3-[2-(Acetylamino)thiazol-4-yl]-trans-acryloyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

mp : 167-172°C

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup> : -45.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3550-3100, 1685, 1635, 1545, 1276, 1175, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.16 (3H, s); 2.75-5.15 (9H, m); 6.60-8.25 (11H, m); 10.88 (1H, s); 12.20-12.45 (1H, m)

MASS : 650 (M+1)

Example 22

To a mixture of (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine (0.3 g) and acetic acid (1.2 ml) in dioxane (1.2 ml) was added 37% formalin (0.05 ml) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was cooled to 0°C, and then a solution of indole (0.08 g) in dioxane (1.2 ml) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then quenched with water (6 ml). The pH of the resulting mixture was adjusted to 8.0 by addition of aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the extract was washed with brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified on a silica gel column (15 g) eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (5:1). The eluate was concentrated and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride (0.31 g) as a powder like a foam.

mp : 168-170°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +0.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3200, 2520, 1639, 1275, 1126, 903 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.80-5.10 (11H, m); 6.84-6.87 (1H, m); 7.05-7.90 (11H, m); 8.16-8.20 (1H, m); 11.00-11.40 (1H, m); 11.57 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 546 (M+1) (free), 417, 130

Example 23

To a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.1 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution (0.05 ml) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 50 minutes and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The obtained powder was collected by filtration and washed with ethyl ether to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride (0.1 g).

IR (Nujol) : 3340, 1648 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.9-3.9 (8H, m); 3.9-5.2 (1H, m); 6.57-7.50 (5H, m); 7.50-8.30 (3H, m); 9.40-10.00 (2H, m); 10.96 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 456 (M+1) (free)

Example 24

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 23.

1) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.80-4.30 (9H, m); 4.40-4.75 and 4.95-5.15 (2H, 2 m); 6.45-8.30 (13H, m); 10.85 (1H, s); 11.10-11.85 (1H, m)

2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(3-phenylpropyl)piperazine hydrochloride

IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1636 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.00-2.25 (2H, m); 2.55-2.77 (2H, m); 2.90-4.16 (11H, m); 6.80-7.48 (10H, m); 7.55-8.28 (3H, m); 10.94 (1H, s); 11.26, 11.40 (1H, br s)

MASS : 574 (M+1) (free)

3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-methylpiperazine hydrochloride

mp : 221-226°C

IR (Nujol) : 3340, 2700, 1624 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.78 and 2.82 (3H, 2 s); 2.97-3.83 and 4.00-4.18 (8H, 2 s); 3.71, 3.76 (3H, s); 4.48-4.69 and 4.98-5.16 (1H, 2 m); 6.62-8.29 (8H, m); 11.36, 11.49 (1H, br s)

MASS : 484 (M+1) (free)

4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[2-(N,N-dimethylamino)acetyl]piperazine hydrochloride

IR (Nujol) : 3300-3200, 2700, 1625 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.5-2.8 (6H, m); 2.84-4.46 (11H, m); 6.50-8.29 (8H, m); 8.41 and 8.80 (1H, 2 br s); 11.00 (1H, s)

MASS : 541 (M+1) (free)

5) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydro-

	chloride	
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	+13.1° (C=1.0, CHCl <sub>3</sub> )
	IR (Nujol) :	3360, 2550, 1636 cm <sup>-1</sup>
5	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.90-3.52 (4H, m); 3.59 and 3.64 (3H, 2 s); 3.52-4.29 (5H, m); 4.47-4.74 and 4.90-5.10 (2H, 2 m); 6.50-8.30 (13H, m)
	MASS :	560 (M+1) (free)
	6) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	126-129°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	-12.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
10	IR (Nujol) :	3650, 3100, 2700-2100, 1745, 1635, 1277, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.20 (14H, m); 6.91-7.80 (7H, m); 8.19-8.23 (1H, m)
	MASS :	489 (M+1) (free), 417
	7) (2R)-4-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	146-150°C
15	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	-17.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3350, 2700-2300 (br), 1640 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.2 (6H, m); 2.8-4.3 (9H, m); 4.4-5.0 (2H, m); 6.5-7.1 (3H, m); 7.4-7.8 (7H, m); 8.1-8.2 (1H, m)
20	MASS :	535 (M+1) (free)
	8) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	125-130°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	-30.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3350, 2700-2500 (br), 1640, 1500, 1360, 1330 cm <sup>-1</sup>
25	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.2 (6H, m); 2.6-5.0 (9H, m); 6.6-7.7 (5H, m); 8.1-8.2 (1H, m); 9.2-9.6 (1H, br m)
	MASS :	445 (M+1) (free)
	9) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(3-phenylpropyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
30	mp :	211-212°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{27}$ :	-16.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3350, 2700-2400 (br), 1630, 1500, 1360 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (8H, m); 2.6-4.0 (12H, m); 4.5-5.2 (1H, m); 6.7-7.7 (10H, m); 8.1-8.2 (1H, m); 11.0-11.4 (1H, m)
35	MASS :	563 (M+1) (free)
	10) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	167-169°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	-30.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
40	IR (Nujol) :	3700-3100, 2750-2000, 1749, 1638, 1278, 1175, 1130, 903 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.15 (14H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 10.97 (1H, s)
	MASS :	528 (M+1) (free)
	11) (2R)-2,4-Dibenzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	213-217°C
45	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	-3.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	2700-2000, 1640, 1272, 1135 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.90-4.30 (8H, m); 4.40-5.10 (3H, m); 6.80-7.60 (9H, m); 7.70-8.30 (4H, m); 11.30-11.80 (1H, m)
	MASS :	507 (M+1) (free), 417
50	12) (2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	222-224°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ :	-7.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3520, 2800-2300, 1640, 1272, 1980, 1130 cm <sup>-1</sup>
55	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.20 (10H, m); 6.80-7.80 (7H, m); 8.15 (1H, s); 9.66 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	417 (M+1) (free)
	13) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine hydrochloride	

	mp :	100-110°C (dec.)
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-2.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3350, 2700-2500, 1640-1600, 1550, 1350, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
5	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (8H, m); 2.5-3.9 (5H, m); 4.3-5.1 (2H, m); 5.0-6.0 (1H, br s); 6.2-7.2 (3H, m); 7.4-8.3 (6H, m); 8.8-9.0 (2H, m); 9.2-9.4 (1H, m)
	MASS :	576 (M+1) (free)
	14) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	137-138°C
10	$[\alpha]_D^{23}$ :	-27.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3340, 2700-2300, 1750, 1635, 1500, 1360 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (6H, m); 2.7-5.1 (11H, m); 3.74 (3H, m); 6.70 (1H, br s); 6.9-7.2 (2H, m); 7.44 (1H, br s); 7.18 (1H, br s); 8.19 (1H, br s)
15	MASS :	517 (M+1) (free), 445

**Example 25**

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 9.

20	1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(carbamoylmethyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	185-186°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{23}$ :	-22.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3350, 3150, 1685, 1635, 1500, 1380, 1350, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
25	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.0-2.3 (6H, m); 2.6-4.2 (13H, m); 4.5-5.2 (1H, m); 6.6-8.3 (6H, m)
	MASS :	502 (M+1) (free), 445
	2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(carbamoylmethyl)piperazine	
	mp :	170-173°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-5.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
30	IR (Nujol) :	3550-3000, 1691, 1600, 1276, 1222, 1190, 1130, 902 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.00-4.95 (11H, m), 6.60-8.25 (10H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)
	MASS :	513 (M+1), 456

**Example 26**

35 A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine (0.15 g) and 30% methylamine ethanol solution (5 ml) was left at about 4°C in a refrigerator. After 24 hours, the mixture was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed on a column of silica gel with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol. The eluates were collected and evaporated. The product was  
40 dissolved in ethyl acetate (2 ml) and then treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to afford (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(N-methylcarbamoylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride (0.14 g) as a white powder.

	mp :	175-180°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-26.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)
45	IR (Nujol) :	3700-3100, 2700-2000, 1673, 1635, 1276, 1173, 1131, 903 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.69 (3H, s); 2.80-5.10 (11H, m); 6.60-8.80 (9H, m); 10.99 (1H, s)
	MASS :	527 (M+1) (free)

**Example 27**

50 To a stirred mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(carboxymethyl)piperazine hydrochloride (210 mg), N-methylbenzylamine (52 mg) and triethylamine (0.19 ml) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added 2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide (110 mg) under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour. After removal of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (10:1). The eluate was concentrated and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(N-methyl-N-benzylcarbamoyl)methyl]piperazine hydrochloride (190 mg) as a powder.  
55

mp : 145-149°C (dec.)  
 $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -15.2° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 2700-2500, 1650, 1360, 1330 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.10 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.86 and 2.95 (3H, 2 s); 2.7-5.2 (13H, m); 6.6-6.8 (1H, m);  
 5 6.9-7.5 (8H, m); 7.67 (1H, br s); 8.2-8.3 (1H, m); 10.0-10.4 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 606 (M+1) (free), 445

**Example 28**

10 A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (0.5 g), tert-butyl bromoacetate (0.2 ml) and triethylamine (0.31 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 12 hours. After filtration, the filtrate was concentrated to a syrup, which was subjected to a chromatography on a silica gel with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate (20:1) to afford (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine (0.52 g). This compound was treated  
 15 with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-carboxymethyl-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride (0.33 g) as a white powder.

mp : 195-197°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -28.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3100, 2700-2300, 1720, 1635, 1500, 1400 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 20 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.10 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.7-5.2 (13H, m); 6.6-7.2 (3H, m); 7.4-7.8 (2H, m); 8.20 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 503 (M+1) (free)

**Example 29**

25 The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 6.

1) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3300, 3050-2700, 1620, 1500, 1420 cm<sup>-1</sup>

30 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.1-2.4 (12H, m); 2.6-5.1 (10H, m); 6.5-6.8 (3H, m); 6.9-7.1 (3H, m)

MASS : 337 (M+1)

2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1R)-1-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3300, 1730, 1630, 1430 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.4-1.5 (3H, m); 2.5-3.6 (7H, m); 3.70 (3H, s); 3.9-4.1 (1H, m); 4.9-5.0 (1H, m); 6.6-7.4 (5H, m); 7.6-8.5 (3H, m)

35 MASS : 484 (M+1)

**Example 30**

40 The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 11.

1) (2R)-4-(Benzyloxycarbonylmethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3000-2700 (br), 1740, 1635, 1500, 1430 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.1-2.3 (6H, m); 2.4-3.8 (10H, m); 4.6-5.1 (1H, m); 5.17 (2H, s); 6.65 (1H, br s); 6.9-7.5 (9H, m); 7.82 (1H, s)

45 MASS : 593 (M+1), 445

2) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(methoxycarbonylmethyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3000-2700, 1745, 1630, 1600, 1500, 1420 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.1-2.4 (12H, m); 2.6-5.1 (11H, m); 3.72 (3H, s); 6.4-6.9 (3H, m); 7.0-7.3 (3H, m)

50 MASS : 409 (M+1), 365

3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-trityl-1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine

mp : 160-166°C

$[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -23.0° (C=0.5, DMF)

55 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 1635, 1277, 1175, 1133, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.80-5.00 (19H, m); 6.60-8.20 (23H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)

MASS : 824 (M+1), 580

4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(3-phthalimidopropyl)piperazine

	mp :	146-147°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	-25.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1765, 1700, 1630, 1610, 1500, 1450, 1420, 1390, 1350 cm <sup>-1</sup>
5	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	1.85 (2H, sext, J=9.0Hz); 2.15 and 2.21 (6H, 2 s); 2.44 (2H, t, J=9.0Hz); 3.84 (2H, t, J=9.0Hz); 2.8-5.2 (9H, m); 6.5-7.5 (4H, m); 7.7-8.0 (6H, m)
	MASS :	632 (M+1)
	5) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[(3-pyridyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	145-155°C (dec.)
10	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	-18.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3350, 2700-2300, 1715, 1640, 1500, 1450, 1350 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.1-2.4 (6H, m); 2.8-5.4 (12H, m); 6.7-7.4 (3H, m); 7.47 (1H, br s); 7.7-8.6 (4H, m); 8.9-9.0 (1H, m); 9.24 (1H, br s)
15	MASS :	564 (M+1) (free), 445
	6) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-phthalimidoethyl)piperazine	
	mp :	161-162°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	+1.6° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	1770, 1710, 1630, 1500, 1550, 1535, 1410, 1400, 1350 cm <sup>-1</sup>
20	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.02 and 2.12 (6H, 2 s); 2.2-4.8 (13H, m); 6.3-7.3 (3H, m); 7.41 (1H, s); 7.66 (1H, s); 7.8-8.0 (4H, m); 8.11 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	618 (M+1)
	7) (2R)-4-[4-(Ethoxycarbonyl)butyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
25	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-0.6° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1720, 1620, 1275, 1175, 1125, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.18 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz); 1.30-5.00 (19H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
	MASS :	584 (M+1), 456
	8) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[3-(methoxycarbonyl)propyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
30	mp :	133-134°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	+0.8° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2800-2000, 1725, 1635, 1277, 1173, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.90-5.20 (18H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.94 (1H, s); 11.10-11.50 (1H, m)
35	MASS :	556 (M+1) (free)
	9) (2R)-4-[3-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)propyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-1.8° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Neat) :	3550-3100, 1727, 1625, 1274, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
40	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.70-2.40 (6H, m); 2.60-5.00 (9H, m); 5.12 (2H, s); 6.60-8.20 (13H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
	MASS :	632 (M+1)
	10) (2R)-4-(Benzyloxycarbonylmethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
45	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-11.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3600-3100, 1735, 1626, 1275, 1129, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.20-5.20 (13H, m); 6.60-8.20 (13H, m); 10.85 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	604 (M+1), 454
	11) (2R)-4-(Benzyloxycarbonylmethyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)piperazine	
50	mp :	148-150°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	+40.2° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3200, 1735, 1604, 1149, 734 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.10-4.40 (17H, m); 5.13 (2H, s); 6.50-7.80 (13H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
55	MASS :	496 (M+1)
	12) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(4-fluorophenyl)carbonylmethyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	mp :	95-105°C



	$[\alpha]_D^{17}$ :	-21.2° (C=0.5, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3450-3100, 1628, 1595, 1277, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.20-4.95 (11H, m); 6.50-8.20 (12H, m); 10.81 (1H, s)
	MASS :	592 (M+1)
5	13) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzyl]piperazine	
	mp :	75-78°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-40.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)
10	IR (Nujol) :	3450-3100, 1716, 1625, 1277, 1170, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.00-5.00 (14H, m); 6.60-8.20 (12H, m); 10.79 (1H, s)
	MASS :	604 (M+1)
	14) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(4-nitrobenzyl)piperazine	
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-55.0° (C=0.5, DMF)
15	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1625, 1516, 1340, 1275, 1170, 1128, 902 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.00-5.00 (11H, m); 6.55-8.30 (12H, m); 10.79 (1H, s)
	MASS :	591 (M+1), 456
	15) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[4-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl)benzyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
20	mp :	143-155°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-24.2° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2750-2000, 1610, 1277, 1170, 1128, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.20 (17H, m); 6.50-8.25 (12H, m); 10.81 (1H, s); 11.40-11.80 (1H, m)
	MASS :	617 (M+1) (free), 456

### Example 31

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 16.

30	1) (2R)-4-(4-Amino-trans-cinnamoyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	147-155°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	-24.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2630-2100, 1635, 1510, 1277, 1175, 1130, 902 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.75-5.20 (9H, m); 6.17-8.22 (16H, m); 10.90-11.10 (1H, m)
35	MASS :	601 (M+1) (free)
	2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(4-methoxy-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	67-76°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-9.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)
40	IR (Nujol) :	1645, 1600, 1575, 1510, 1540, 1350, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.14 and 2.22 (6H, 2 s); 2.6-5.3 (9H, m); 3.85 (3H, s); 6.5-7.7 (10H, m); 7.75 (1H, d, J=15.1Hz); 7.89 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	605 (M+1)
45	3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(2-thienyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine	
	mp :	78-80°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	+1.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1635, 1600, 1500, 1350, 1330 cm <sup>-1</sup>
50	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.15 and 2.21 (6H, 2 s); 2.6-5.3 (9H, m); 6.4-7.7 (9H, m); 7.8-8.0 (2H, m)
	MASS :	581 (M+1), 445
	4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(2-pyrazinyl)carbonyl]piperazine dihydrochloride	
55	mp :	92-95°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	-2.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2750-2000, 1630, 1276, 1174, 1128, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.20 (9H, m); 6.15-9.05 (11H, m); 10.78-10.92 (1H, m)
	MASS :	562 (M+1) (free), 456

- 5) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[4-(dimethylamino)benzoyl]piperazine  
 IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3250, 2990, 2900, 1602, 1522 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.97 (6H, s); 2.58-3.60 (6H, m); 3.82-4.96 (3H, m); 6.54-8.26 (12H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 603 (M+1)
- 6) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)piperazine  
 mp : >145°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3330, 1638, 1600 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.60-3.67 (6H, m); 3.82-4.99 (3H, m); 6.50-8.24 (12H, m); 9.90 (1H, s); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 576 (M+1)
- 7) (2R)-4-(4-Acetoxybenzoyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 196-197°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3400, 1733, 1625 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.30 (3H, s); 3.00-5.05 (9H, m); 6.52-8.28 (12H, m); 10.83 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 618 (M+1)
- 8) (2R)-4-(4-Cyanobenzoyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 205-207°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3260, 2220, 1626 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.76-5.10 (9H, m); 6.44-8.25 (12H, m); 10.80 and 10.88 (1H, 2 s)  
 MASS : 585 (M+1)
- 9) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(4-acetylbenzoyl)piperazine  
 mp : 245-248°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3270, 1683, 1638, 1626, 1609 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.62 (3H, s); 2.80-5.08 (9H, m); 6.40-8.26 (12H, m); 10.76 and 10.89 (1H, 2 s)  
 MASS : 602 (M+1)
- 10) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)propionyl]piperazine  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>18</sup> : -3.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 1635, 1570, 1500, 1460, 1430 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.19 and 2.21 (6H, 2 s); 2.5-3.5 (10H, m); 3.7-5.3 (3H, m); 6.5-7.5 (6H, m); 7.5-7.7 (1H, m); 7.8-7.9 (1H, m); 8.4-8.6 (2H, m)  
 MASS : 578 (M+1)
- 11) (2R)-1-(3,5-Dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>18</sup> : +4.9° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3100-2800 (br), 1620, 1500, 1460, 1420, 1360, 1280 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.0-2.4 (12H, m); 2.7-5.2 (9H, m); 6.5-7.1 (7H, m); 7.2-7.4 (1H, m); 7.6-7.9 (2H, m); 8.6-8.9 (2H, m)  
 MASS : 468 (M+1)
- 12) (2R)-4-Benzoyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 IR (Nujol) : 3250, 1622 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.80-5.05 (9H, m); 6.50-8.25 (13H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 560 (M+1)
- 13) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(4-nitrobenzoyl)piperazine  
 mp : 151-153°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3330, 1653, 1626, 1520 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.20-5.10 (9H, m); 6.40-8.40 (12H, m); 10.77 and 10.91 (1H, 2 s)  
 MASS : 605 (M+1)
- 14) (2R)-4-(2-Chloroacetyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine  
 IR (Neat) : 1645, 1500, 1430, 1370, 1355, 1340, 1320 cm<sup>-1</sup>
- 15) (2R)-4-(trans-Cinnamoyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[(1R)-1-(N-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)ethyl]piperazine  
 mp : 90-91°C  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>24</sup> : +0.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 1640, 1600, 1450, 1380, 1350 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 1.4-1.7 (3H, m); 2.5-5.3 (8H, m); 3.69 (3H, s); 6.6-7.9 (15H, m)  
 MASS : 614 (M+1)

- 16) (2R)-4-(trans-Cinnamoyl)-2-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine  
 mp : 83-86°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : +8.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 1640, 1605, 1430, 1350, 1320 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 5 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.8-3.2 (4H, m); 3.3-3.6 (3H, m); 3.8-5.2 (2H, m); 6.6-7.7 (11H, m); 7.79 (1H, d, J=15.3Hz); 7.95 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 615 (M+1)
- 17) (2R)-4-(2,2,2-Trifluoroacetyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 197.6-198.8°C  
 10 IR (Nujol) : 3300, 1690, 1628, 1610 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.60-5.20 (9H, m); 6.50-8.25 (8H, m); 10.88 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 552 (M+1)
- 18) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-cyclohexylcarbonyl-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 200-201°C  
 15  $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -3.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3340, 1630, 1617, 1272, 1184, 1136, 902 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.00-1.95 (10H, m); 2.40-5.20 (10H, m); 6.55-8.25 (8H, m); 10.80-11.00 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 566 (M+1)
- 19) (2R)-4-(2-Chloroacetyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 185-187°C  
 20  $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -0.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3280, 1660, 1630, 1279, 1225, 1190, 1125, 905, 750 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.10 (11H, m); 6.55-8.20 (8H, m); 10.90 (1H, s)  
 25 MASS : 532 (M+1), 456
- 20) (2R)-4-(3,4-Difluoro-trans-cinnamoyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 214-217°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -30.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 30 IR (Nujol) : 3270, 1625, 1607, 1511, 1276, 1131, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.20 (9H, m); 6.60-8.25 (13H, m); 10.85 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 622 (M+1)
- 21) (2R)-4-(4-Acetylamino-trans-cinnamoyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 148-154°C  
 35 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 1637, 1590, 1278, 1175, 1133, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.06 (3H, s); 2.75-5.20 (9H, m); 6.60-8.25 (12H, m); 10.10 (1H, s); 10.87 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 643 (M+1)

#### Example 32

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 27.

- 45 1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-(1-pyrrolyl)carbamoylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 190-195°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -18.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3630-3060, 2750-2100, 1700, 1635, 1278, 1175, 1131, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.20 (11H, m); 6.00-8.30 (13H, m); 10.95 (1H, s); 11.00-12.10 (2H, m)  
 50 MASS : 578 (M+1) (free), 456
- 2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-methyl-N-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)carbamoylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 200-205°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -20.2° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 55 IR (Nujol) : 3340, 3180, 2670, 1655, 1275, 1195, 1129, 908 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.60-5.10 (24H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 10.00-10.90 (2H, m); 11.00 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 598 (M+1) (free)

- 3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-(2-piperidinoethyl)carbamoylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 194-201°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -9.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 5 IR (Nujol) : 3680-3100, 2750-1970, 1680, 1635, 1274, 1170, 1125, 902 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.80-5.15 (25H, m); 6.80-8.25 (9H, m); 8.95-9.25 (1H, m); 10.40-10.60 (1H, br s); 11.00 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 624 (M+1) (free)
- 4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-[2-(1-pyrrolidino)ethyl]carbamoylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 183-190°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -9.4° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 10 IR (Nujol) : 3700-3100, 2750-1955, 1683, 1635, 1273, 1170, 1123, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.80-5.10 (23H, m); 6.60-8.30 (9H, m); 8.90-9.15 (1H, m); 10.75-10.95 (1H, m); 10.98 (1H, s)  
 15 MASS : 610 (M+1) (free), 456
- 5) (2R)-4-[N-(Benzyloxy)carbamoylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 161-167°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -16.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 20 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3000, 2750-2000, 1685, 1635, 1277, 1173, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 3.00-5.20 (13H, m); 6.60-8.30 (14H, m); 11.01 (1H, s); 11.60-12.05 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 619 (M+1) (free), 456
- 6) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[N-(3-pyridyl)carbamoylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 115-122°C (dec.)  
 $[\alpha]_D^{18}$  : -34.1° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 25 IR (Neat) : 3300, 3000-2400, 1635, 1560, 1430 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.11 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.7-5.8 (13H, m); 6.5-7.8 (5H, m); 7.94 (1H, dd, J=8.3Hz and 5.2Hz); 8.18 (1H, br s); 8.52 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz); 8.61 (1H, d, J=5.2Hz); 9.16 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz); 12.1-12.4 (1H, m)  
 30 MASS : 579 (M+1) (free)
- 7) (2R)-4-(Hydrazinocarbonylmethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 204-209°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -19.4° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 35 8) (2R)-4-[N-[3-(Diethylamino)propyl]carbamoylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 159-170°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{28}$  : -6.2° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 40 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2750-1950, 1635, 1276, 1171, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.15-1.30 (8H, m); 3.00-5.15 (19H, m); 6.60-8.30 (9H, m); 8.90-9.15 (1H, m); 10.40-10.70 (1H, m); 11.00-11.10 (1H, m)  
 45 MASS : 626 (M+1) (free)
- 9) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(N,N-dimethylcarbamoylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 165-168°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -29.0° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 50 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2700-2100, 1650, 1278, 1174, 1130, 902 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.60-5.15 (17H, m); 6.80-8.25 (8H, m); 10.10-10.40 (1H, m); 11.01 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 541 (M+1) (free)
- 10) (2R)-4-[2-(N-Benzyl-N-methylamino)acetyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 157-165°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -8.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 55 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2750-2000, 1635, 1277, 1175, 1130, 902 cm<sup>-1</sup>

- NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.70-5.20 (16H, m); 6.60-8.25 (13H, m); 10.00-10.25 (1H, m); 10.97 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 617 (M+1) (free), 456  
 11) (2R)-4-(Carbamoylmethyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 152-160°C (dec.)  
 5  $[\alpha]_D^{18}$  : +3.1° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3300 (br), 3150, 1685, 1625, 1595, 1500, 1510  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.1-2.4 (12H, m); 2.7-5.2 (12H, m); 6.4-8.2 (8H, m)  
 MASS : 394 (M+1) (free), 337  
 12) (2R)-4-(3-Carbamoylpropyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 165-170°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3670-3050, 2750-2000, 1635, 1275, 1171, 1128, 903  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.80-5.20 (15H, m); 6.60-8.30 (10H, m); 10.95 (1H, s); 11.22 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 541 (M+1) (free), 457  
 13) (2R)-4-(Carbamoylmethyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : >225°C  
 15  $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : +41.0° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3410, 3200, 1674, 1610, 1220, 750  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.16 (6H, s); 2.50 (2H, s); 2.60-5.00 (9H, m); 6.50-7.85 (10H, m); 10.81 (1H, s)  
 20 MASS : 405 (M+1)  
 14) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)carbamoylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride pentahydrate  
 mp : 212-216°C  
 25  $[\alpha]_D^{29}$  : -13.0° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2750-2000, 1685, 1632, 1276, 1176, 1131, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.40-5.10 (22H, m); 6.60-8.30 (9H, m); 9.62 (1H, s); 10.20-10.60 (1H, m); 11.01 (1H, s); 11.00-11.30 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 611 (M+1) (free)  
 30 15) (2R)-4-[N-(2-Diethylaminoethyl)carbamoylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 176-179°C  
 35  $[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : -8.4° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2750-2000, 1681, 1635, 1275, 1173, 1130, 901  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20-1.30 (6H, m); 2.70-5.20 (19H, m); 6.60-8.30 (9H, m); 9.09 (1H, br s); 10.60 (1H, br s); 10.99 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 612 (M+1) (free)  
 16) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-(isopropyl)carbamoylmethyl]piperazine  
 mp : 130-134°C  
 40  $[\alpha]_D^{18}$  : -12.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3500-3100, 1678, 1626, 1277, 1168, 1126, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.09 (6H, d, J=6.5Hz); 2.10-5.00 (12H, m); 6.60-8.20 (9H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 555 (M+1)  
 45 17) (2R)-4-[N-(Benzyloxycarbonylmethyl)carbamoylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 90-93°C  
 50  $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -13.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 1739, 1662, 1628, 1510, 1277, 1130, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.20-5.20 (15H, m); 6.60-8.35 (14H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 661 (M+1)  
 18) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)carbamoylmethyl]piperazine  
 mp : 123-125°C  
 55  $[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : -12.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3400-3100, 1659, 1630, 1510, 1279, 1126, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.16 (6H, s); 2.30-5.00 (15H, m); 6.60-8.20 (9H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)

- MASS : 584 (M+1)  
 19) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-(3-pyridylmethyl)carbamoyl-methyl]piperazine  
 mp : 105-109°C  
 5  $[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : -26.5° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 1628, 1510, 1275, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.10-5.00 (13H, m); 6.60-8.60 (13H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 604 (M+1)
- 20) (2R)-4-[N-(4-Fluorobenzyl)carbamoylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 94-97°C  
 10  $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -34.4° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 1628, 1509, 1276, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.15-5.20 (13H, m); 6.60-8.50 (13H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 15 MASS : 621 (M+1), 456
- 21) (2R)-4-[N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)carbamoylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 mp : 100-103°C  
 20  $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -17.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3500-3100, 1630, 1522, 1276, 1170, 1130, 898 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.80-2.40 (13H, m); 2.60-5.20 (11H, m); 6.60-8.20 (9H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 609 (M+1), 456
- 22) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-(2-methoxyethyl)carbamoyl-methyl]piperazine hydrochloride  
 25  $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -7.2° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3700-3100, 2700-2000, 1720-1590, 1271, 1120, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.10 (18H, m); 6.60-8.90 (9H, m); 10.98 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 571 (M+1) (free)
- 23) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[N-(2-hydroxyethyl)carbamoylmethyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 150-160°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2700-2100, 1670, 1635, 1276, 1173, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.10 (16H, m); 6.60-8.80 (9H, m); 10.97 (1H, s)  
 30 MASS : 557 (M+1) (free), 456
- 24) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[N-(dimethylamino)carbamoyl-methyl]piperazine  
 mp : 115-125°C  
 40  $[\alpha]_D^{17}$  : -5.0° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 1670, 1625, 1277, 1170, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.10-5.00 (17H, m); 6.60-8.75 (9H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 556 (M+1)
- 25) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]carbonylmethyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine dihydrochloride  
 45 mp : 199-208°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : -25.4° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3050, 2750-2000, 1645, 1275, 1173, 1128, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.90-5.20 (24H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 10.30-10.80 (1H, m); 11.00 (1H, s); 11.00-11.35 (1H, br s)  
 50 MASS : 626 (M+1) (free)
- 26) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[[4-(2-pyridyl)-1-piperazinyl]carbonylmethyl]piperazine trihydrochloride  
 mp : 190-200°C  
 55 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3050, 2750-1980, 1635, 1272, 1170, 1122, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 3.00-5.20 (19H, m); 6.20-8.30 (12H, m); 11.02 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 659 (M+1) (free), 456
- 27) (2R)-4-[(4-Acetyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-

- methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 180-190°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : -31.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2750-2000, 1635, 1278, 1172, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 5 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.05 (3H, s); 3.00-5.20 (19H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 10.20-10.60 (1H, m); 11.01 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 624 (M+1) (free)
- 28) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 10 mp : 190-200°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -30.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2750-2000, 1640, 1279, 1172, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.70-5.30 (19H, m); 6.60-8.30 (13H, m); 10.50-10.70 (1H, m); 11.03 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 658 (M+1) (free)
- 29) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4,1'-bipiperidin-1-yl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 15 mp : 209-220°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -31.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3680-3050, 2750-1990, 1640, 1274, 1170, 1127, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 20 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.20-5.20 (30H, m); 6.60-8.25 (8H, m); 10.20-10.50 (1H, m); 11.02 (2H, br s)  
 MASS : 664 (M+1) (free)
- 30) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-cyclohexyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 25 mp : 207-220°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -24.0° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3050, 2750-2000, 1650, 1278, 1172, 1131, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.00-5.10 (30H, m); 6.60-8.25 (8H, m); 10.40-10.80 (1H, m); 10.99 (1H, s); 11.62 (1H, br s)  
 30 MASS : 664 (M+1) (free), 456
- 31) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-propyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 206-214°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : -25.4° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 35 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2750-1980, 1640, 1278, 1173, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.92 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz); 1.65-5.20 (23H, m); 6.60-8.25 (8H, m); 10.99 (1H, s); 11.45-11.70 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 624 (M+1) (free)
- 32) (2R)-4-[(2S)-2-Carbamoyl-1-pyrrolidino]carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 40 mp : 196-203°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -50.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3050, 2750-2000, 1650, 1277, 1171, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.80-5.20 (18H, m); 6.60-8.30 (10H, m); 10.20-11.00 (1H, m); 11.02 (1H, s)  
 45 MASS : 610 (M+1) (free)
- 33) (2R)-4-[(4-Acetylamino-4-phenylpiperidino)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 210-219°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -25.0° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 50 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1645, 1278, 1173, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.60-5.15 (22H, m); 6.60-8.25 (14H, m); 10.00-10.30 (1H, m); 11.01 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 714 (M+1) (free)
- 34) (2R)-4-[(4-Ethoxycarbonylpiperidino)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 55  $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -11.4° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Neat) : 3260, 1724, 1630, 1276, 1174, 1128, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.18 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz); 1.20-5.00 (22H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)

- MASS : 653 (M+1)  
 35) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-piperidon-1-yl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 160-170°C  
 5 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup> : -28.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2750-2000, 1710, 1650, 1278, 1175, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.30-5.20 (19H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 10.20-10.60 (1H, m); 11.02 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 595 (M+1) (free)
- 10 36) (2R)-4-[(3-Carbamoylpiperidino)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 189-196°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2750-2000, 1640, 1277, 1170, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.20-5.15 (20H, m); 6.60-8.30 (10H, m); 10.00-10.30 (1H, br s); 11.00 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 624 (M+1) (free)
- 15 37) (2R)-4-[(4-Acetylamino-4-phenylpiperidino)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine  
 mp : 158-165°C (dec.)  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>18</sup> : -14.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 20 IR (Nujol) : 3300, 1630, 1540, 1360 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.02 (3H, s); 1.8-2.5 (11H, m); 2.6-5.2 (14H, m); 5.66 (1H, br s); 6.5-6.7 (1H, m); 6.9-7.5 (9H, m); 7.82 (1H, br s)  
 FABMASS : 703 (M+1), 644, 457, 414
- 25 38) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(morpholinocarbonylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 100-125°C (dec.)  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>18</sup> : -20.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3300 (br), 2700-2500, 1650, 1450, 1360 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.11 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.7-5.2 (19H, m); 6.6-7.3 (3H, m); 7.3-7.8 (2H, m); 8.1-8.3 (1H, m); 10.0-10.4 (1H, br m)  
 30 MASS : 572 (M+1) (free), 445
- 35 39) (2R)-4-[2-(4-Acetylamino-4-phenylpiperidino)acetyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine  
 mp : 120-130°C (dec.)  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>18</sup> : -7.4° (C=0.1, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3300, 1630, 1540, 1380, 1320, 1280 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.01 (3H, s); 2.17 and 2.21 (6H, 2 s); 2.0-5.3 (19H, m); 5.53 (1H, d, J=6.2Hz); 6.6-7.5 (10H, m); 7.84 (1H, s)  
 FABMASS : 703 (M+1), 642, 514, 414
- 40 40) (2R)-4-[(4-Carbamoylpiperidino)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 197-208°C  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup> : -29.6° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 45 IR (Nujol) : 3650-3050, 2750-2000, 1640, 1275, 1173, 1130, 900 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.20-5.10 (20H, m); 6.60-8.25 (10H, m); 9.80-10.20 (1H, m); 10.97 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 624 (M+1) (free)
- 50 41) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-methyl-1-homopiperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 220-225°C (dec.)  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>21</sup> : -24.8° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3700-3100, 2750-1980, 1640, 1275, 1172, 1126, 903 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 0.75-1.30 (2H, m); 2.00-5.20 (22H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 10.50 (1H, br s); 11.01 (1H, s); 11.45 (1H, br s)  
 55 MASS : 610 (M+1) (free)
- 42) (2R)-4-[(4-Ethyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine dihydrochloride  
 mp : 205-211°C



	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-27.6° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1650, 1276, 1172, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.29 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz); 2.80-5.20 (21H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 11.00 (1H, s); 11.60-11.80 (1H, m)
5	MASS :	610 (M+1) (free)
	43) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(piperidinocarbonylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	180-190°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-26.8° (C=0.5, DMF)
10	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2700-2100, 1647, 1278, 1173, 1131, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.40-1.70 (6H, m); 3.10-5.20 (15H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 10.00-10.40 (1H, m); 11.00 (1H, s)
	MASS :	581 (M+1) (free)
15	44) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-phenylpiperidino)carbonylmethyl]piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	167-173°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-30.8° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1640, 1276, 1172, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
20	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.20-5.20 (20H, m); 6.60-8.30 (13H, m); 10.00-10.40 (1H, m); 11.00 (1H, s)
	MASS :	657 (M+1) (free)
	45) (2R)-4-[(4-Benzylpiperidino)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	158-160°C
25	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-27.2° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1640, 1276, 1174, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.00-5.20 (22H, m); 6.60-8.30 (13H, m); 9.90-10.40 (1H, m); 10.99 (1H, s)
	MASS :	671 (M+1) (free)
	46) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(pyrrolidinocarbonylmethyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
30	mp :	161-166°C
	IR (Nujol) :	3700-3100, 2700-2000, 1640, 1278, 1131, 902 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.80-2.00 (4H, m); 3.00-5.20 (15H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 11.00 (1H, s)
	MASS :	567 (M+1) (free)
35	47) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine	
	mp :	105-108°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-12.2° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 1630, 1275, 1165, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
40	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.10-5.00 (22H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)
	MASS :	596 (M+1)
	48) (2R)-4-(4-Carbamoylbenzyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	mp :	120-126°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-37.6° (C=0.5, DMF)
45	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 1660, 1610, 1276, 1170, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.00-5.00 (11H, m); 6.50-8.30 (14H, m); 10.80 (1H, s)
	MASS :	589 (M+1)
	49) (2R)-4-[N-(Carbamoylmethyl)carbamoylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
50	mp :	135-145°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-15.0° (C=0.5, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 1730-1560, 1277, 1170, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.80-5.00 (13H, m); 6.60-8.20 (11H, m)
	MASS :	570 (M+1), 456
55	50) (2R)-4-(4-Carbamoylbutyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	146-156°C

	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	+0.4° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3650-3050, 2750-1900, 1635, 1275, 1175, 1125, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.40-5.20 (17H, m); 6.60-8.30 (10H, m); 10.95 (1H, s); 11.05-11.40 (1H, m)
	MASS :	555 (M+1) (free)
5	51) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[3-[(4-methyl-1-homopiperazinyl)carbonyl]propyl]piperazine	
	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-13.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3225, 1630, 1430, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.63-4.95 (28H, m); 6.60-8.19 (8H, m); 10.89 (1H, s)
10	MASS :	638 (M+1)
	52) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[3-[N-(4-methyl-1-piperazinyl)carbamoyl]propyl]piperazine	
	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-14.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3225, 1630, 1450, 1350, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
15	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.68-4.85 (23H, m); 2.15 (3H, s); 6.64-8.76 (9H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
	MASS :	639 (M+1)

**Example 33**

20	The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 10.	
	1) (2R)-4-(4-Carboxybutyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	97-100°C
25	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1710, 1625, 1276, 1170, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.35-5.00 (17H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.85 (1H, s); 12.01 (1H, s)
	MASS :	556 (M+1) (free)
	2) (2R)-4-(4-Carboxybenzyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
30	mp :	>210°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-36.4° (C=0.5, DMF)
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.70-5.20 (11H, m); 6.50-8.25 (12H, m); 10.86 (1H, s); 11.30-13.40 (2H, m)
	MASS :	590 (M+1) (free)
35	3) (2R)-4-[(4-Carboxypiperidino)carbonylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	143-150°C
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 2750-2000, 1710, 1630, 1277, 1170, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.30-5.00 (20H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.89 (1H, s); 12.32 (1H, s)
	MASS :	625 (M+1) (free)

**Example 34**

45	A mixture of (2R)-4-[3-(benzyloxycarbonyl)propyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.15 g), 10% Pd charcoal (15 mg) and methanol (4.5 ml) was stirred for 3 hours under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm). The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel using chloroform-methanol (5:1) as eluent to give (2R)-4-(3-carboxypropyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.067 g) as a powder.	
	mp :	112-120°C
50	$[\alpha]_D^{17}$ :	+3.6° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 1700, 1625, 1276, 1175, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.60-5.00 (15H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
	MASS :	542 (M+1)

**Example 35**

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 34.

1) (2R)-4-(Carboxymethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

	mp :	152-156°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-3.0° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 1654, 1630, 1277, 1196, 1130 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.20-5.20 (11H, m); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
5	MASS :	514 (M+1)
	2) (2R)-4-(Carboxymethyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)piperazine	
	mp :	153-157°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	+47.0° (C=0.5, DMF)
10	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3150, 1632, 734 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.05-5.00 (17H, m); 6.50-7.80 (8H, m); 10.83 (1H, s)
	MASS :	406 (M+1)
	3) (2R)-4-(Carboxymethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine	
	mp :	120-135°C
15	4) (2R)-4-[N-(Carboxymethyl)carbamoylmethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine	
	mp :	172-175°C
	IR (Nujol) :	3700-3100, 1700-1550, 1277, 1171, 1131, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.00 (13H, m); 6.60-8.20 (9H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)
20	MASS :	571 (M+1), 456

**Example 36**

To a mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(4-nitro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine (100 mg), powdered sodium hydroxide (30 mg) and cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (10 mg) in dichloromethane (2 ml) was added 2-dimethylaminoethyl chloride hydrochloride (50 mg) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 14 hours. After adding dichloromethane (10 ml), the reaction mixture was filtered through Celite pad and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (30:1) and then treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-[1-(2-dimethylaminoethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl-methyl]-4-(4-nitro-trans-cinnamoyl)piperazine hydrochloride (34 mg).

	mp :	171-175°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{24}$ :	-7.8° (C=0.5, MeOH)
35	IR (Nujol) :	3650-3120, 2800-2000, 1635, 1510, 1278, 1171, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.20 (19H, m); 6.50-8.35 (14H, m); 10.51 (1H, br s)
	FABMASS :	702 (M+1) (free), 454

**Example 37**

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 23.

40	1) (2R)-4-(Benzyloxycarbonylmethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	115-120°C
45	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	-25.3° (C=0.5, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3350 (br), 2700-2300, 1745, 1640, 1500 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.10 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 3.7-5.2 (11H, m); 5.24 (2H, s); 6.6-7.7 (10H, m); 8.18 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	593 (M+1) (free), 445
50	2) (2R)-4-(Methoxycarbonylmethyl)-1-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	90-120°C (dec.)
	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	-3.9° (C=0.5, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3300 (br), 1745, 1630, 1590, 1500 cm <sup>-1</sup>
55	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.1-2.4 (12H, m); 2.9-5.2 (12H, m); 3.74 (3H, s); 6.5-7.3 (6H, m)
	MASS :	409 (M+1) (free)
	3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[4-(dimethylamino)benzoyl]piperazine hydrochloride	

	IR (Nujol) :	3350-3220, 2600-2550, 2430-2340, 1622 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.06 (9H, m); 4.68 (6H, s); 6.50-8.30 (13H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
	MASS :	603 (M+1) (free)
5	4) (2R)-4-(4-Aminobenzoyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	IR (Nujol) :	3260, 2570, 1600-1590 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.66-3.64 (6H, m); 3.82-5.00 (3H, m); 6.50-8.26 (14H, m); 10.88 (1H, s)
	MASS :	575 (M+1) (free)
10	5) (2R)-4-(Carbamoylmethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	>230°C
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>21</sup> :	-21.2° (C=0.5, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3345, 3140, 2800-2400, 1679, 1655, 1276, 1130, 908 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	3.00-5.20 (11H, m); 6.60-8.30 (10H, m); 10.99 (1H, s)
15	MASS :	513 (M+1) (free), 456

**Example 38**

To a stirred mixture of (2R)-4-(3-aminopropyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (160 mg), nicotinic acid (33 mg) and triethylamine (0.17 ml) in dichloromethane (2 ml) was added 2-chloro-1-methylpyridinium iodide (78 mg) at room temperature. After stirring for 1.5 hours, the reaction mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (30 ml) and water (10 ml). The organic layer was separated and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel with dichloromethane-methanol (40:1) as eluent to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(nicotinoylamino)propyl]piperazine (70 mg).

	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>20</sup> :	-21.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3350, 3000-2700, 1630, 1530, 1430, 1380 cm <sup>-1</sup>
30	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	1.7-2.0 (2H, m); 2.18 and 2.21 (6H, 2 s); 2.4-2.6 (2H, m); 2.6-5.2 (11H, m); 6.5-7.5 (7H, m); 7.82 (1H, br s); 8.12 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz); 8.71 (1H, d, J=3.7Hz); 8.97 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	607 (M+1), 544, 502, 445

**Example 39**

The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 38.

35	1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(nicotinoylamino)ethyl]piperazine	
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>20</sup> :	-17.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3300, 3050-2700, 1630, 1530, 1430, 1380, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
40	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.16 and 2.21 (6H, 2 s); 2.6-2.8 (2H, m); 3.6-3.8 (2H, m); 6.5-7.6 (16H, m); 7.84 (1H, br s); 8.14 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz); 8.72 (1H, br s); 9.01 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	593 (M+1), 530, 473
	2) (2R)-4-[[2-(N-Acetylamino)thiazol-4-yl]methyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine	
45	mp :	105-110°C (dec.)
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>22</sup> :	-27.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3250, 3180, 3050, 1685, 1635, 1545, 1500, 1350, 1320 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (CDCl <sub>3</sub> , δ) :	2.1-2.3 (6H, m); 2.26 (3H, s); 2.6-5.2 (11H, m); 6.4-6.6 (1H, m); 6.79 (1H, s); 6.8-7.1 (2H, m); 7.2-7.5 (2H, m); 7.81 (1H, br s); 9.29 (1H, br s)
50	MASS :	599 (M+1), 445
	3) (2R)-4-[2-(Acetylamino)ethyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride	
	mp :	90-105°C (dec.)
	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>20</sup> :	-23.6° (C=0.5, MeOH)
55	IR (Nujol) :	3250 (br), 2700-2300, 1630, 1530, 1450, 1360, 1270 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.87 (3H, s); 2.10 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.6-5.2 (13H, m); 6.6-7.7 (5H, m); 8.1-8.5 (2H, m); 10.9-11.2 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	529 (M+1) (free), 445

- 4) (2R)-4-[3-(Acetylamino)propyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 85-100°C (dec.)  
 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -17.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 5 IR (Nujol) : 3300 (br), 2700-2300, 1630, 1450, 1360, 1270  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.83 (3H, s); 1.8-2.0 (2H, m); 2.09 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.6-5.2 (15H, m); 7.6-7.3 (3H, m); 7.4-8.3 (3H, m); 11.0-11.4 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 544 (M+1) (free), 502, 445
- 5) (2R)-4-[4-(Acetylamino)benzyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 196-200°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -31.4° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2700-2000, 1640, 1530, 1276, 1175, 1130, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 15 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.80-5.20 (14H, m); 6.50-8.25 (13H, m); 10.16 (1H, s); 10.86 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 603 (M+1) (free)
- 6) (2R)-4-[4-(Acetylamino)benzoyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine  
 IR (Nujol) : 3250, 1628, 1525  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 20 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.08 (3H, s); 2.90-5.02 (9H, m); 6.54-8.40 (12H, m); 10.14 (1H, s); 10.83 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 617 (M+1)
- 7) (2R)-4-[3-(Acetylamino)propyl]-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride  
 IR (Nujol) : 3210, 1630, 1544  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 25 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.81 and 1.84 (3H, 2 s); 1.60-2.05 (2H, m); 2.94-5.18 (13H, m); 6.57-8.29 (9H, m); 10.97 (1H, s); 11.28 and 11.36 (1H, 2 br s)  
 MASS : 555 (M+1) (free)

#### Example 40

- 30 To a stirred mixture of (2R)-4-(2-aminoethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (110 mg), triethylamine (0.2 ml) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.1 ml) at 0°C. After stirring for 1 hour, the reaction mixture was poured into ice-water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed successively with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and brine, and dried. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (40:1) and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[2-(mesylamino)ethyl]piperazine hydrochloride (50 mg).  
 35 mp : >220°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{22}$  : +0.2° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 40 IR (Nujol) : 3350, 2700-2400, 1645, 1500, 1450, 1380  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.10 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.7-5.2 (17H, m); 6.6-7.7 (5H, m); 8.1-8.2 (1H, m); 11.05-11.4 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 566 (M+1) (free)

#### Example 41

- The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 40.  
 1) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[4-(mesylamino)benzyl]piperazine hydrochloride  
 50 mp : 152-165°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{23}$  : -32.2° (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2750-2000, 1635, 1278, 1172, 1140, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 3.00-5.10 (14H, m); 6.50-8.25 (13H, m); 10.03 (1H, s); 10.85 (1H, s)  
 55 MASS : 639 (M+1) (free), 456
- 2) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-[3-(mesylamino)propyl]piperazine hydrochloride  
 mp : 165-180°C

	$[\alpha]_D^{22}$ :	-0.7° (C=1.0, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3350, 2700-2400, 1645, 1500, 1450, 1380 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.8-2.1 (2H, m); 2.09 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.6-5.2 (17H, m); 6.68 (1H, br s); 7.0-7.4 (2H, m); 7.42 and 7.69 (2H, 2 s); 8.1-8.2 (1H, m); 11.0-11.4 (1H, m)
5	MASS :	580 (M+1) (free), 445
	3) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[4-(mesylamino)benzoyl]piperazine	
	IR (Nujol) :	3260-3170, 1627 cm <sup>-1</sup>
10	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	3.06 (3H, s); 2.60-3.66 (6H, m); 3.84-5.02 (3H, m); 6.52-8.44 (12H, m); 10.05 (1H, s); 10.83 (1H, s)
	MASS :	653 (M+1)
	4) (2R)-1-[3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(phenylsulfonyl)piperazine	
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	+46.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3500-3100, 1635, 1276, 1165, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
15	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.20-5.00 (9H, m); 6.40-8.20 (13H, m); 10.90 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	596 (M+1)

Example 42

20 A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(phthalimidomethylcarbonyl)piperazine (250 mg), hydrazine hydrate (50 mg) in ethanol (5 ml) was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The resulting precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with aqueous 1N sodium hydroxide solution and then purified by column chromatog-

25 raphy on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of ethyl acetate and methanol (4:1) to afford (2R)-4-(2-aminoacetyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (110 mg).

	mp :	110-120°C
	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-4.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3600-3100, 1634, 1277, 1130, 900 cm <sup>-1</sup>
30	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.60-5.20 (13H, m); 6.55-8.30 (8H, m); 10.87 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	513 (M+1), 456

Example 43

35 The following compounds were obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 42.

1) (2R)-4-(3-Aminopropyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

	mp :	98-105°C (dec.)
	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-18.8° (C=0.5, DMF)
40	IR (Nujol) :	3300 (br), 2900-2500, 1630, 1500, 1430, 1380, 1350 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.09 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 1.6-5.0 (15H, m); 6.6-7.7 (6H, m); 7.9-8.3 (4H, m)
	MASS :	502 (M+1) (free), 445

2) (2R)-4-(2-Aminoethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine dihydrochloride

45	mp :	160-170°C (dec.)
	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-0.8° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3300 (br), 2700-2500, 1630, 1500, 1430, 1360 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.10 and 2.19 (6H, 2 s); 2.6-5.2 (13H, m); 6.6-7.7 (5H, m); 8.2-8.3 (1H, m); 8.1-8.8 (4H, br m)
50	MASS :	488 (M+1) (free), 445

Example 44

55 A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(4-nitrobenzyl)piperazine (360 mg), iron powder (360 mg), ammonium chloride (36 mg) and water (1.5 ml) in ethanol (6 ml) was heated under reflux for 40 minutes. After cooling, the reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (10:1) to give (2R)-4-(4-aminobenzyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluorome-

thyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.34 g).

$[\alpha]_D^{18}$  : -35.8° (C=0.5, DMF)

IR (Neat) : 3500-3100, 1623, 1514, 1274, 1170, 1130, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.90-4.90 (11H, m); 4.97 (2H, s); 6.50-8.20 (12H, m); 10.80 (1H, s)

MASS : 561 (M+1), 456

#### Example 45

The following compound was obtained according to a similar manner to that of Example 44.

(2R)-4-(4-Aminobenzoyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine

IR (Neat) : 3330, 3000, 2910, 1625-1600, 1515  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.60-3.64 (5H, m); 3.80-4.40 (4H, m); 4.79-5.70 (2H, m); 6.43-8.40 (12H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)

MASS : 575 (M+1)

#### Example 46

A solution of 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution (1.5 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(4-trityl-1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine (480 mg) in ethyl acetate (5 ml) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour and then allowed to stand overnight. Aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (20 ml) was added to the reaction mixture, and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with brine and dried. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (5:1) and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution to afford (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[(1-piperazinyl)carbonylmethyl]piperazine dihydrochloride (250 mg).

mp : 210-218°C

$[\alpha]_D^{18}$  : -25.6° (C=0.5, DMF)

IR (Nujol) : 3650-3100, 2700-2000, 1645, 1275, 1174, 1130, 902  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 3.00-5.20 (20H, m); 6.60-8.30 (8H, m); 9.73 (2H, br s); 10.99 (1H, s)

MASS : 582 (M+1) (free)

#### Example 47

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-chloroacetyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (730 mg), potassium phthalimide (260 mg) in dimethylformamide (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 7 hours and then poured into aqueous sodium chloride solution (100 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried. The crude product was dissolved in toluene (7 ml) and filtered. To the filtrate was added n-hexane (35 ml) and the whole was stirred for 10 minutes. The resulting powder was collected by filtration, washed with ethyl ether and dried to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(phthalimidomethylcarbonyl)piperazine (500 mg).

mp : >220°C

$[\alpha]_D^{18}$  : -1.2° (C=0.5, DMF)

IR (Nujol) : 3500-3200, 1772, 1708, 1647, 1275, 1183, 1131, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.50-5.20 (11H, m); 6.60-8.30 (12H, m); 10.83-10.94 (1H, m)

MASS : 643 (M+1)

#### Example 48

A mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (150 mg), acrylamide (24 mg) in toluene (1.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then was refluxed for 5 hours. After additional acrylamide (24 mg) was added, the whole mixture was refluxed for 3 hours and evaporated under reduced pressure. The obtained residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of ethyl acetate and methanol (10:1) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(2-carbamoyl-ethyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (89 mg).

mp : 80-100°C

$[\alpha]_D^{17}$  : +3.6° (C=0.5, DMF)

IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 1673, 1636, 1276, 1170, 1130, 900  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.00-4.90 (13H, m); 6.60-8.20 (10H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 527 (M+1), 456

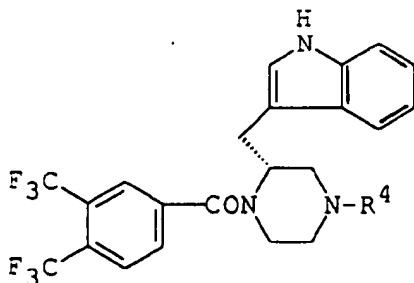
#### 5 Example 49

To a stirred solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)-4-(2-chloroacetyl)piperazine (300 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added N-methylbenzylamine (140 mg) at room temperature. After stirring for 2 hours, additional N-methylbenzylamine (70 mg) was added, and then the whole was heated at 45°C for 6 hours. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (20 ml) and aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (10 ml). The organic layer was separated and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified by column chromatography on a silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (50:1) and treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to afford (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[2-(N-benzyl-N-methylamino)acetyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine hydrochloride (0.35 g).

mp : 207-208°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -1.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3350 (br), 2700-2600, 1635, 1450, 1370, 1350, 1330  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.10 and 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.7-5.1 (16H, m); 6.5-6.8 (1H, m); 6.9-7.3 (2H, m); 7.4-7.7 (7H, m); 8.1-8.3 (1H, m); 10.0-10.4 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 606 (M+1) (free), 445

#### Example 50

The following piperazine derivatives (Table 1) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.



(to be continued on the next page)



Table 1

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-1)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$	HCl	Ex.50-21)	Ex. 40
50-2)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NHCO}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{NO}_2$	HCl	Ex.50-20)	Ex. 40
50-3)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NHCOOC}_2\text{H}_5$	HCl	Ex.50-20)	Ex. 40
50-4)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NHCO}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$	HCl	Ex.50-20)	Ex. 40
50-5)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NHCOCOCOC}_2\text{H}_5$	HCl	Ex.50-20)	Ex. 40
50-6)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}\text{SO}_2-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$	HCl	Ex.50-20)	Ex. 40
50-7)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}\text{SO}_2\text{CH}_3$	HCl	Ex.50-20)	Ex. 40
50-8)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NHCO}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{COCH}_3$	HCl	Ex.50-20)	Ex. 38

Table 1 (continued)

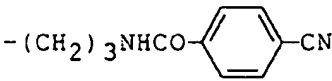
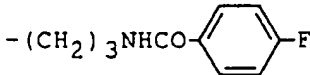
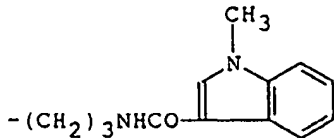
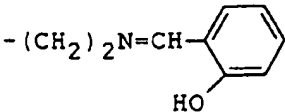
Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-9)		HCl	Ex. 50-20)	Ex. 38
50-10)		HCl	Ex. 50-20)	Ex. 38
50-11)		HCl	Ex. 50-20)	Ex. 38
50-12)	$-(CH_2)_2NH SO_2 CH_3$	HCl	Ex. 65	Ex. 40
50-13)		-	Ex. 6	Ex. 14
50-14)	$-CH_2 CN$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 11

Table 1 (continued)

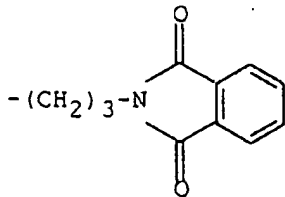
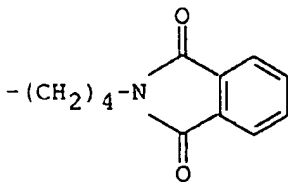
Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-15)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CN}$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 11
50-16)	 $-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{-N}$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 11
50-17)	 $-(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{-N}$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 11
50-18)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$	HCl	Ex. 50-14)	Ex. 23
50-19)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CN}$	HCl	Ex. 50-15)	Ex. 23
50-20)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NH}_2$	2HCl	Ex. 50-16)	Ex. 42

Table 1 (continued)




Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-21)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{NH}_2$	2HCl	Ex. 50-17)	Ex. 42
50-22)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{NHCONH}-$ 	HCl	Ex. 50-20)	Ex. 62
50-23)	$-\text{CO}-$  $-\text{COOCH}_3$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 16
50-24)	$-\text{CO}-$  $-\text{COOH}$	-	Ex. 50-23)	Ex. 10
50-25)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CONHNHCONH}_2$	-	Ex. 35-1)	Ex. 27
50-26)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\   \\ -\text{CON}-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 63
50-27)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CON} \begin{array}{l} \nearrow \text{CH}_3 \\ \searrow \text{OCH}_3 \end{array}$	-	Ex. 35-1)	Ex. 27

Table 1 (continued)





Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-28)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CONHOCH}_3$	HCl	Ex. 34	Ex. 27
50-29)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CON}$  $\text{N-CH}_3$	-	Ex. 34	Ex. 27
50-30)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CONHCH}_3$	-	Ex. 34	Ex. 27
50-31)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CONHOCH}_3$	-	Ex. 35-1)	Ex. 27
50-32)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}$  $\text{NO}_2$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 11
50-33)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}$  $\text{NH}_2$	-	Ex. 50-32)	Ex. 44
50-34)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CO}$  $\text{NHSO}_2\text{CH}_3$	-	Ex. 50-33)	Ex. 40

Table 1 (continued)


Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-35)	$-\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	HCl	Ex. 61	Ex. 23
50-36)	$\begin{array}{c} -\text{CHCOOC}_2\text{H}_5 \\   \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 11
50-37)	$\begin{array}{c} -\text{CHCOOH} \\   \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	-	Ex. 50-36)	Ex. 10
50-38)	$\begin{array}{c} -\text{CHCONHOCH}_3 \\   \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	-	Ex. 50-37)	Ex. 27
50-39)	$\begin{array}{c} -\text{CHCONH}_2 \\   \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	-	Ex. 50-37)	Ex. 27
50-40)	$\begin{array}{c} -\text{CHCON} \\   \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$  $\text{N-CH}_3$	HCl	Ex. 50-37)	Ex. 27

Table 1 (continued)

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-41)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{*} \\   \\ \text{-CHCOOCH}_3 \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \end{array}$ R and S isomers	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 11
50-42)	$\text{-CH}_2\text{CON} \begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \end{array} \text{N-CH}_3$	citric acid	Ex.32-41)	Ex. 23
50-43)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{-CHCOOH} \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \end{array}$	-	Ex.50-41)	Ex. 10
50-44)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{*} \\   \\ \text{-CHCONHN} \begin{array}{c} \diagup \quad \diagdown \\ \diagdown \quad \diagup \end{array} \text{N-CH}_3 \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \end{array}$ R and S isomers	-	Ex.50-41)	Ex. 27

Table 1 (continued)

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-45)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{---CHCOOCH}_3 \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_4 \\   \\ \text{NO}_2 \\ \text{R and S isomers} \end{array}$	-	Ex. 6	Ex. 11
50-46)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{---CHCOOCH}_3 \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_4 \\   \\ \text{NH}_2 \\ \text{R or S isomer} \end{array}$	-	Ex. 50-45)	Ex. 44
50-47)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{---CHCOOCH}_3 \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_4 \\   \\ \text{NHSO}_2\text{CH}_3 \\ \text{R or S isomer} \end{array}$	-	Ex. 50-46)	Ex. 40



Table 1 (continued)











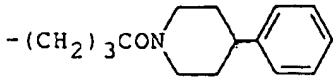
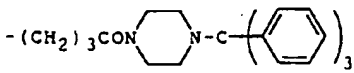
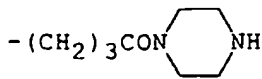

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-48)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3-\text{CONHN}$  $\text{N-CH}_3$	H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	Ex. 32-52)	Ex. 23
50-49)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CON}$  $-\text{CH}_2-$ 	HCl	Ex. 34	Ex. 72
50-50)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CON}$  $\text{N}$ 	2HCl	Ex. 34	Ex. 72
50-51)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CON}$  $\text{N}$ 	2HCl	Ex. 34	Ex. 72
50-52)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CONH}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$	2HCl	Ex. 34	Ex. 72
50-53)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CON}$ 	HCl	Ex. 34	Ex. 72
50-54)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CON}$  $\text{N}$ 	3HCl	Ex. 34	Ex. 72

Table 1 (continued)

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
50-55)		HCl	Ex. 34	Ex. 72
50-56)		-	Ex. 34	Ex. 72
50-57)		2HCl	Ex. 50-56)	Ex. 46
50-58)		H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	Ex. 34	Ex. 72

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 50 :

Example 50-1)

IR (Nujol) : 3260-3170, 1635 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.40-1.94 (4H, m); 2.80-5.20 (13H, m); 2.90, 2.92 (3H, 2 s); 6.60-8.30 (9H, m); 10.95 (1H, s); 10.86-11.32 (1H, m)

MASS : 605 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-2)

IR (Nujol) : 3230, 2570, 1638, 1596 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.90-2.20 (2H, m); 3.00-5.20 (13H, m); 6.59-8.40 (12H, m); 8.98-9.13 (1H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 10.95-11.34 (1H, m)

MASS : 662 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-3)

IR (Nujol) : 3260, 2560, 1697, 1635 cm<sup>-1</sup>

NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.07-1.23 (3H, m); 1.70-2.05 (2H, m); 2.95-5.18 (15H, m); 6.60-8.30 (9H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 11.00-11.38 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 585 (M+1) (free)

5 Example 50-4)

IR (Nujol) : 3230, 2560, 1635, 1574, 1531  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.82-2.18 (2H, m); 2.94-5.24 (13H, m); 6.57-8.29 (13H, m); 8.63-8.80 (1H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 10.86-11.27 (1H, m)  
 10 MASS : 617 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-5)

IR (Nujol) : 3240, 2560, 1734, 1685, 1635, 1523  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 15 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.28 (3H, t,  $J=7.06\text{Hz}$ ); 1.75-2.14 (2H, m); 2.88-4.16, 4.49-4.67, 5.02-5.21 (13H, m); 4.24 (2H, q,  $t=7.06\text{Hz}$ ); 6.57-8.29 (8H, m); 9.11 (1H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 11.03-11.35 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 613 (M+1) (free)

20 Example 50-6)

IR (Nujol) : 3350-3200, 1636  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.89-2.08 (2H, m); 2.70-2.94 (2H, m); 2.94-4.15, 4.50-4.68, 5.00-5.20 (11H, m); 6.57-8.31 (14H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 11.05-11.40 (1H, m)  
 25 MASS : 653 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-7)

IR (Nujol) : 3150, 1601  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 30 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.82-2.14 (2H, m); 2.92, 2.94 (3H, s); 2.96-4.17, 4.50-4.70, 5.04-5.20 (13H, m); 6.60-8.28 (9H, m); 10.94 (1H, s); 11.25, 11.40 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 591 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-8)

IR (Nujol) : 3240, 1677, 1635, 1538  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 35 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.85-2.20 (2H, m); 2.62 (3H, s); 3.00-4.23, 4.49-4.67, 5.05-5.21 (13H, m); 6.12-8.27 (12H, m); 8.91 (1H, m); 10.94 (1H, s); 11.04-11.37 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 659 (M+1) (free)

40

Example 50-9)

IR (Nujol) : 3250, 1638  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 45 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.82-2.24 (2H, m); 2.90-5.20 (13H, m); 6.55-8.28 (12H, m); 8.90-9.10 (1H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 10.84-11.34 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 642 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-10)

IR (Nujol) : 3230, 1634  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 50 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.87-2.20 (2H, m); 2.94-5.24 (13H, m); 6.56-8.29 (12H, m); 8.66-8.88 (1H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 10.90-11.33 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 635 (M+1) (free)

55 Example 50-11)

IR (Nujol) : 3240, 2710-2570, 1630, 1540  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.89-2.20 (2H, m); 3.00-5.20 (13H, m); 3.83 (3H, s); 6.59-8.26 (14H, m); 10.95 (1H,

MASS : s); 10.84-11.28 (1H, m)  
670 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-12)

5

IR (Nujol) : 3250, 1634  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.98, 3.01 (3H, 2 s); 2.60-5.18 (13H, m); 6.54-8.25 (9H, m); 10.95 (1H, s); 11.12-11.52 (1H, m)  
MASS : 577 (M+1) (free)

10

Example 50-13)

IR (Neat) : 3240, 3040, 2910, 1653-1612  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 2.20-4.10 (13H, m); 6.77-8.44 (15H, m)  
MASS : 603 (M+1)

15

Example 50-14)

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3270, 2990, 2920, 2220, 1714, 1661-1610  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.20-3.45, 3.70-4.00, 4.26-4.44, 4.85-5.05 (11H, m); 6.55-8.24 (8H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)  
MASS : 495 (M+1)

20

Example 50-15)

IR (Neat) : 3280, 2230, 1664, 1626  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.64-2.44 (4H, m); 2.54-4.97 (11H, m); 6.56-8.25 (8H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)  
MASS : 523 (M+1)

25

Example 50-16)

IR (Neat) : 3270, 2920, 1766, 1703, 1667, 1630  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.70-2.45 (4H, m); 2.78-4.92 (11H, m); 6.54-8.22 (12H, m); 10.83 (1H, s)  
MASS : 643 (M+1)

30

Example 50-17)

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3300, 2920, 1766, 1706, 1627  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.35-1.82 (4H, m); 1.85-2.44 (2H, m); 2.70-4.35, 4.76-4.94 (11H, m); 6.56-8.22 (12H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
MASS : 657 (M+1)

35

Example 50-18)

IR (Neat) : 3280, 2910, 2210, 1740, 1630  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.20-5.06 (11H, m); 6.54-8.24 (8H, m); 10.89 (1H, s); 10.75-11.03 (1H, m)  
MASS : 495 (M+1) (free)

45

Example 50-19)

IR (Nujol) : 3360-3230, 2710-2230, 1635  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.00-2.27 (2H, m); 2.58-2.80 (2H, m); 2.96-5.19 (11H, m); 6.56-8.28 (8H, m); 10.94 (1H, s); 11.36-11.73 (1H, m)  
MASS : 523 (M+1) (free)

50

Example 50-20)

IR (Nujol) : 3450, 1635  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.96-2.28 (2H, m); 2.75-5.22 (13H, m); 6.56-8.30 (11H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 11.54-11.88

55

- (1H, m)  
 MASS : 513 (M+1) (free)
- Example 50-21)
- 5 IR (Nujol) : 3340, 1635  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.50-2.00 (4H, m); 2.68-5.20 (13H, m); 6.56-8.28 (11H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 11.54 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 527 (M+1) (free)
- 10 Example 50-22)
- IR (Nujol) : 3270, 1637, 1595  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.68-2.10 (2H, m); 3.00-3.74, 4.02-4.19, 4.49-4.68, 5.05-5.20 (13H, m); 6.43-8.28 (14H, m); 8.75, 8.81 (1H, s); 10.95 (1H, s); 10.72-11.00 (1H, m)  
 15 MASS : 632 (M+1) (free)
- Example 50-23)
- 20 IR (Neat) : 3250, 2980, 2900, 1714, 1625, 1575  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.87-5.03 (9H, m); 3.89 (3H, s); 6.45-8.26 (12H, m); 10.78, 10.89 (1H, 2 br s)  
 MASS : 618 (M+1)
- Example 50-24)
- 25 IR (Neat) : 3330-3220, 2960, 1612, 1540  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.83-4.43 (10H, m); 6.54-8.22 (12H, m); 10.88 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 604 (M+1)
- 30 Example 50-25)
- mp :  $>220^\circ\text{C}$   
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  :  $-11.2^\circ$  (C=0.5, DMF)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3360, 3180, 1715, 1656, 1630, 1273, 1190, 1120, 903  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 35 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.05-5.00 (11H, m); 5.94 (2H, s); 6.60-8.20 (9H, m); 9.50 (1H, s); 10.83 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 571 (M+1)
- Example 50-26)
- 40 IR (Neat) : 3260, 2920, 2850, 1626  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.88 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz); 1.10-1.63 (4H, m); 2.85 (3H, s); 2.69-5.05 (11H, m); 6.57-8.30 (8H, m); 10.88 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 569 (M+1)
- 45 Example 50-27)
- $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  :  $-4.6^\circ$  (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3300, 1630, 1430, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.20-4.90 (11H, m); 3.13 (3H, s); 3.71 (3H, s); 6.60-8.20 (8H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)  
 50 MASS : 557 (M+1)
- Example 50-28)
- 55  $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  :  $-7.0^\circ$  (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3150, 2550, 2440, 2325, 1640, 1430, 1355, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.0-5.20 (15H, m); 3.60 (3H, s); 6.17-8.23 (8H, m); 10.97 (1H, s); 11.3 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 571 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-29)

	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-14.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3260, 1625, 1430, 1350, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
5	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.60-4.95 (23H, m); 2.16 (3H, s); 6.6-8.19 (8H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)
	MASS :	624 (M+1)

Example 50-30)

10	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-10.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3260, 1650, 1630, 1570, 1430, 1350, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.63-4.90 (15H, m); 2.59 (2H, d); 6.15-8.20 (9H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)
	MASS :	555 (M+1)

15 Example 50-31)

	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-6.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3250, 1670, 1625, 1430, 1350, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
20	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.0-4.85 (9H, m); 2.97 (2H, s); 3.63 (3H, s); 6.63-8.18 (8H, m); 10.86 (1H, s); 11.15 (1H, s)
	MASS :	543 (M+1)

Example 50-32)

25	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-18.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1690, 1625, 1525, 1430, 1345, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.2-4.93 (11H, m); 6.54-8.48 (13H, m); 10.83 (1H, s)
	MASS :	619 (M+1)

30 Example 50-33)

	$[\alpha]_D^{21}$ :	-34.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3350, 1620, 1590, 1440, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
35	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	2.1-4.96 (11H, m) ; 5.94-8.26 (13H, m); 10.82 (1H, s)
	MASS :	589 (M+1)

Example 50-34)

40	$[\alpha]_D^{30}$ :	-18.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3400, 1685, 1625, 1365, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.99 (3H, s); 2.10-4.93 (11H, m); 6.53-8.28 (12H, m); 10.81 (1H, s)
	MASS :	667 (M+1)

45 Example 50-35)

	IR (Nujol) :	3350-3200, 2710, 1624 cm <sup>-1</sup>
	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.77-2.10 (2H, m); 2.28-5.18 (13H, m); 2.74, 2.76 (6H, 2 s); 6.55-8.24 (8H, m); 10.51 (1H, br s); 10.93 (1H, s)
50	MASS :	589 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-36)

	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1720, 1630, 1430, 1275 cm <sup>-1</sup>
55	NMR (DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> , δ) :	1.1-1.32 (6H, m); 2.2-4.93 (13H, m); 6.57-8.21 (8H, m) ; 10.84 (1H, s)
	MASS :	556 (M+1)

Example 50-37)

	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-23.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1730, 1640, 1460, 1375, 1280 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
5	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	1.4-1.6 (3H, m); 2.8-5.1 (10H, m); 6.6-8.26 (8H, m); 10.93 (1H, s)
	MASS :	528 (M+1)

Example 50-38)

10	IR (Neat) :	3250, 1670, 1625, 1275 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	1.04-1.25 (3H, m); 2.16-4.90 (10H, m); 3.61 (3H, s); 6.60-8.27 (8H, m); 10.84 (1H, s); 11.09 (1H, s)
	MASS :	557 (M+1)

15 Example 50-39)

	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-8.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1680, 1630, 1280 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
20	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	1.0-1.2 (3H, m); 2.10-4.93 (10H, m); 6.6-8.24 (8H, m); 10.83 (1H, s)
	MASS :	527 (M+1)

Example 50-40)

25	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-16.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1630, 1460, 1370, 1275 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	0.94-1.15 (3H, m); 2.15-5.0 (18H, m); 6.6-8.2 (8H, m); 10.88 (1H, s); 11.30 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	610 (M+1) (free)

30 Example 50-41)

	one isomer	
	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	+18.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3240, 1745, 1630, 1450, 1275 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
35	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.0-4.9 (10H, m); 3.62 (3H, s); 6.52-8.2 (13H, m); 10.8 (1H, s)
	MASS :	604 (M+1)
	the other isomer	
	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-44.9° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1730, 1625, 1275 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
40	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.10-4.88 (10H, m); 3.65 (3H, s); 6.57-8.25 (13H, m); 10.77 (1H, s)
	MASS :	604 (M+1)

Example 50-42)

45	mp :	194-198°C (dec.)
	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-11.2° (C=0.5, DMF)
	IR (Nujol) :	3700-3150, 3000-2100, 1726, 1637, 1274, 1131; 896 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	1.80-4.40 (24H, m); 6.50-8.20 (8H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
	MASS :	610 (M+1) (free)

50

Example 50-43)

	IR (Nujol) :	3300, 1710, 1680, 1455, 1280 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
55	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.0-4.9 (10H, m); 6.5-8.28 (13H m); 10.8 (2H,d)

Example 50-44)

one isomer

5  $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : -10.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3200, 1670, 1620, 1450, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.86-4.86 (18H, m); 2.15 (3H, s); 6.5-8.69 (13H, m); 9.24 (1H, s); 10.79 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 687 (M+1)

the other isomer

10  $[\alpha]_D^{21}$  : +11.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3200, 1650, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.83-4.83 (18H, m); 2.16 (3H, s); 6.55-8.6 (13H, m); 9.2 (1H, s); 10.86 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 687 (M+1)

Example 50-45)

one isomer

15  $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : +19.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3400, 1730, 1630, 1520, 1345, 1280  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 20 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.10-4.93 (10H, m); 3.66 (3H, s); 6.55-8.34 (12H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 649 (M+1)

the other isomer

IR (Neat) : 3400, 1730, 1630, 1520, 1345, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 25 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.05-4.93 (10H, m); 3.69 (3H, s); 6.52-8.31 (12H, m); 10.80 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 649 (M+1)

Example 50-46)

30  $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -98.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3425, 3325, 1720, 1640, 1510, 1460, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.9-4.85 (10H, m); 3.63 (3H, s); 5.15 (2H, s); 6.52-8.18 (12H, m); 10.8 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 619 (M+1)

Example 50-47)

35  $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -64.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3400, 3250, 1730, 1625, 1510, 1330, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.99 (3H, s); 2.0-5.20 (10H, m); 3.0 (3H, s); 6.52-8.19 (12H, m); 9.85 (1H, s); 10.76 (1H, s)  
 40 MASS : 697 (M+1)

Example 50-48)

45  $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -11.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3350, 3150, 2650, 2450, 2300, 1635, 1270  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.60-4.93 (26H, m); 6.60-8.66 (8H, m); 9.18 (1H, s); 10.87 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 639 (M+1)

Example 50-49)

50 IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1626  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR(DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.86-2.12 (7H, m); 2.34-2.59 (4H, m); 2.82-5.20 (15H, m); 6.60-8.28 (13H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 10.87-11.35 (1H, m)  
 55 MASS : 699 (M+1) (free)



Example 50-50)

IR (Nujol) : 3350-3210, 2550-2500, 1635  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 5 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.76-2.20 (2H, m); 2.37-2.66 (2H, m); 2.80-5.20 (19H, m); 6.59-8.30 (13H, m); 10.97 (1H, s); 10.87-11.55 (2H, m)  
 MASS : 686 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-51)

10 IR (Nujol) : 3350-3250, 2580, 1630  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.95-2.20 (12H, m); 2.76-5.20 (22H, m); 6.54-8.30 (8H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 10.79-11.17 (1H, m); 11.42 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 692 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-52)

IR (Neat) : 3330, 2680, 1630, 1540  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.75-2.37 (4H, m); 2.76, 2.78 (6H, 2 s); 2.92-5.20 (15H, m); 6.55-8.47 (9H, m); 10.37 (1H, br s); 10.97 (1H, s); 11.15-11.57 (1H, br s)  
 20 MASS : 612 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-53)

IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1626  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 25 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.20-1.67 (6H, m); 1.72-2.12 (2H, m); 2.23-2.52 (2H, m); 2.75-5.18 (15H, m); 6.57-8.27 (8H, m); 10.95 (1H, s); 10.80-11.36 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 609 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-54)

IR (Nujol) : 3350-3230, 1640  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.92-2.14 (2H, m) ; 2.44-2.66 (2H, m); 2.96-5.20 (19H, m); 6.57-8.26 (12H, m); 10.97 (1H, s); 10.88-11.04 (2H, m); 11.36-11.65 (1H, m)  
 30 MASS : 687 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-55)

IR (Nujol) : 3400-3220, 2550, 1625  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.29-2.26 (6H, m); 2.38-5.22 (18H, m); 6.58-8.30 (13H, m); 10.96 (1H, s); 10.79-11.30 (1H, m)  
 40 MASS : 685 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-56)

IR (Neat) : 3260, 2990, 2810, 1625  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.47-2.22 (9H, m); 2.58-4.96 (14H, m); 6.56-8.26 (23H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)  
 45 MASS : 852 (M+1)

Example 50-57)

IR (Nujol) : 3330, 2700, 1630  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.80-2.23 (2H, m); 2.33-2.66 (2H, m) ; 2.90-5.20 (19H, m) ; 6.55-8.28 (8H, m); 9.20-9.80 (2H, m); 10.97 (1H, s); 10.86-11.63 (1H, m)  
 50 MASS : 610 (M+1) (free)

Example 50-58)

mp : 180-185°C

$[\alpha]_D^{30}$ : -21.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)

### Example 51

The following piperazine derivatives (Table 2) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.

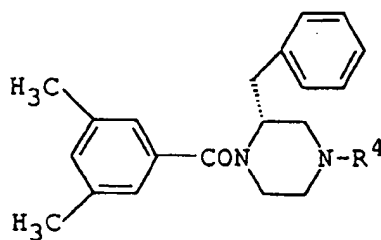


Table 2

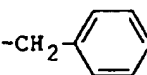
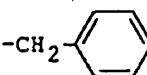
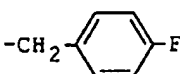
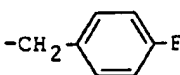
Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
51-1)		-	Pr. 8-2)	Ex. 1
51-2)		HCl	Ex. 51-1)	Ex. 23
51-3)		-	Ex. 51-6)	Ex. 11
51-4)		HCl	Ex. 51-3)	Ex. 23

Table 2 (continued)



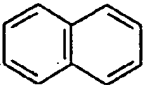
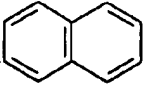
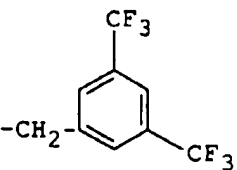
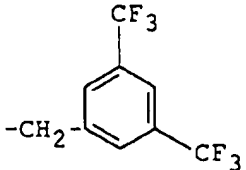
Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
51-5)	$-\text{CO}(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ 	-	Ex. 51-6)	Ex. 16
51-6)	-H	-	Ex. 51-1)	Ex. 6
51-7)	$-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ 	HCl	Ex. 68	Ex. 23
51-8)	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	-	Ex. 51-6)	Ex. 11
51-9)	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	HCl	Ex. 51-8)	Ex. 23
51-10)		-	Ex. 51-6)	Ex. 11

Table 2 (continued)

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
51-11)	 <p>The structure shows a benzene ring with a trifluoromethyl group (CF<sub>3</sub>) at the para position and a -CH<sub>2</sub>- group at the other para position. The -CH<sub>2</sub>- group is connected to a carbon atom that is also bonded to two fluorine atoms (CF<sub>2</sub>).</p>	HCl	Ex. 51-10)	Ex. 23

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 51 :

Example 51-1)

IR (Neat) : 3020, 2910, 2810, 1638-1628, 1600 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.87-4.78 (11H, m); 2.21 (6H, s); 6.36-7.46 (13H, m)  
 MASS : 399 (M+1)

Example 51-2)

IR (Nujol) : 3370, 2600-2300, 1640-1628, 1598 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.23 (6H, s); 2.76-5.07 (11H, m); 6.42-7.76 (13H, m); 11.37 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 399 (M+1) (free)

Example 51-3)

IR (Neat) : 3430, 2920, 2800, 1624, 1600, 1507 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.22 (6H, s); 1.94-4.80 (11H, m); 6.36-7.45 (12H, m)  
 MASS : 417 (M+1)

Example 51-4)

IR (Nujol) : 3360, 2560, 1626, 1598, 1510 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.23 (6H, s); 2.73-5.11 (11H, m); 6.40-7.90 (12H, m); 11.45 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 417 (M+1) (free)

Example 51-5)

IR (Neat) : 3450, 3020, 2990, 2920, 2860, 1637-1620, 1598 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.21 (6H, m); 2.25-4.48 (13H, m); 6.11-7.45 (13H, m)  
 MASS : 441 (M+1)

Example 51-6)

IR (Neat) : 3310, 2850-2800, 1620, 1596 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.21 (6H, s); 2.50-4.90 (10H, m); 6.25-7.52 (8H, m)  
 MASS : 309 (M+1)

Example 51-7)

IR (Neat) : 3380, 2930, 2410, 1633, 1599  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.21 (6H, s); 2.94-5.22 (13H, m); 6.32-7.52 (13H, m); 11.34 (1H, br s)  
 5 MASS : 413 (M+1) (free)

Example 51-8)

IR (Neat) : 2920, 2810, 1629, 1600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 10 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.21 (6H, s); 1.90-4.82 (9H, m); 3.48 (1H, d,  $J=13.3\text{Hz}$ ); 3.78 (1H, d,  $J=13.0\text{Hz}$ ); 6.35-8.02 (15H, m)  
 MASS : 449 (M+1)

Example 51-9)

IR (Nujol) : 3370, 2560, 1625  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 15 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.22 (6H, s); 2.79-5.05 (11H, m); 6.41-8.24 (15H, m); 11.47 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 449 (M+1) (free)

Example 51-10)

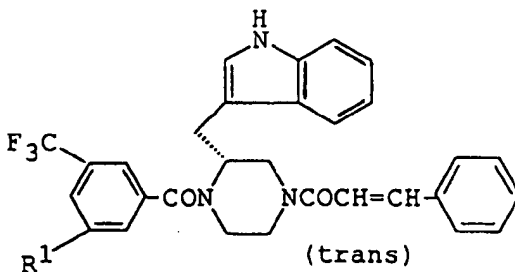
IR (Neat) : 3420, 2920, 2810, 1626, 1600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 20 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.21 (6H, s); 1.94-4.85 (11H, m) ; 6.32-7.20 (8H, m); 8.06 (3H, s)  
 MASS : 535 (M+1)

Example 51-11)

IR (Neat) : 3400, 2940, 2400, 1632, 1600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 30 NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.24 (6H, s); 2.78-5.11 (11H, m); 6.46-7.34 (8H, m); 8.24 (1H, s); 8.50 (2H, s); 11.89 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 535 (M+1) (free)

Example 52

35 The following piperazine derivatives (Table 3) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.



55 (to be continued on the next page)

Table 3

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>1</sup>	Salt		
52-1)	-NO <sub>2</sub>	-	Pr. 17	Ex. 1
52-2)	-NHCHO	-	Pr. 17	Ex. 1
52-3)	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \diagup \\ \text{-N} \\ \diagdown \\ \text{CHO} \end{array}$	-	Pr. 17	Ex. 1
52-4)	-N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	-	Pr. 17	Ex. 1
52-5)	-NHSO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	-	Ex. 52-6)	Ex. 40
52-6)	-NHCOCH <sub>3</sub>	-	Ex. 64	Ex. 40
52-7)	-NHCH <sub>3</sub>	-	Ex. 52-3)	Ex. 64

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 52 :

Example 52-1)[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>18</sup> : +8.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)IR (Neat) : 3260, 1635, 1540, 1420, 1310 cm<sup>-1</sup>NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.74-5.07 (11H, m); 6.57-8.59 (13H, m); 10.91(1H, s)

MASS : 563 (M+1)

Example 52-2)

	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-25.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3250, 1690, 1640, 1600, 1430, 1340-1270 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
5	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.85-5.13 (11H, m); 6.57-8.44 (9H, m); 10.33-10.96 (2H, m)
	MASS :	561 (M+1)

Example 52-3)

10	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	-33.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3250, 1675, 1635, 1600, 1430 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.89-5.13 (14H, m); 6.6-8.69 (14H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)
	MASS :	575 (M+1)

Example 52-4)

	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	+10.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3250, 1640, 1600, 1490, 1425 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
20	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.83-5.14 (11H, m); 2.94 (6H, s); 6.52-7.84 (13H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)

Example 52-5)

	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	-43.7° (C=1.0, MeOH)
25	IR (Neat) :	3400, 3250, 1640, 1600, 1430, 1330 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.86-5.10 (11H, m); 3.0 (3H, s); 6.64-7.88 (12H, m); 10.2-10.4 (1H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
	MASS :	611 (M+1)

Example 52-6)

30	$[\alpha]_D^{18}$ :	-27.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3275, 1680, 1640, 1600, 1560, 1425 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.08 (3H, s); 2.8-5.09 (11H, m); 6.6-8.11 (14H, m); 10.83 (1H, s)
	MASS :	575 (M+1)

35

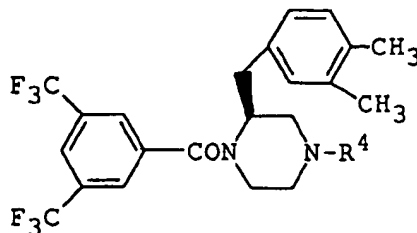
Example 52-7)

	IR (Neat) :	3300, 1640, 1600, 1460, 1420 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.64-5.1 (14H, m); 6.55-7.83 (14H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)
40	MASS :	547 (M+1)

Example 53

45 The following piperazine derivatives (Table 4) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.

50



55

Table 4

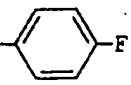


Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
53-1)	$\text{-COCH=CH-}$  (trans)	-	Ex. 53-4)	Ex. 16

Table 4 (continued)

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
53-2)	$\text{-COCH=CH-}$  (trans)	HCl	Ex. 73	Ex. 23
53-3)	$\text{-CH}_2\text{-}$ 	-	Pr. 8-6)	Ex. 1
53-4)	-H	-	Ex. 53-3)	Ex. 6
53-5)	-H	HCl	Ex. 53-4)	Ex. 23

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 53 :



Example 53-1)

	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	+2.57° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	1639, 1596, 1505 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
5	NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.13 (3H, s); 2.22 (3H, s); 2.55-5.39 (9H, m); 6.46-7.98 (12H, m)
	MASS :	593 (M+1)

Example 53-2)

10	$[\alpha]_D^{17}$ :	+1.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3380, 1635, 1607 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.03, 2.08, 2.17 (6H, 3 s); 2.50-5.05 (9H, m); 5.53 (1H, br s); 6.49-9.34 (12H, m)
	MASS :	576 (M+1) (free)

Example 53-3)

	IR (Neat) :	3020, 2920, 2800, 2760, 1636 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.20 (6H, s); 1.94-5.09 (11H, m); 6.45-7.90 (11H, m)
20	MASS :	535 (M+1)

Example 53-4)

	IR (Neat) :	3310, 2920, 1635-1627 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
25	NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , $\delta$ ) :	1.63 (1H, s); 2.22 (6H, s); 2.04-5.17 (9H, m); 6.54-7.88 (6H, m)
	MASS :	445 (M+1)

Example 53-5)

	mp :	>130°C (C=1.0, MeOH)
30	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	+31.27° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Nujol) :	3390, 1636 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	2.11, 2.18 (6H, 2 s); 2.62-4.66 (9H, m); 6.56-8.23 (6H, m); 9.61 (2H, m)
	MASS :	445 (M+1) (free)

Example 54

The following piperazine derivatives (Table 5) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.

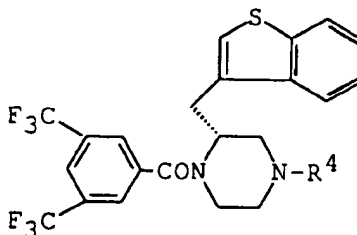


Table 5

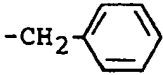
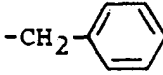
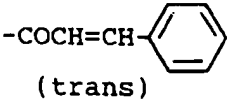
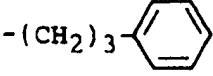
Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
54-1)		-	Pr.8-5)	Ex. 1
54-2)		HCl	Ex.54-1)	Ex. 23
54-3)	-H	-	Ex.54-1)	Ex. 6

Table 5 (continued)

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
54-4)		-	Ex. 69	Ex. 16
54-5)		HCl	Ex.54-3)	Ex. 11

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 54 :

Example 54-1)

IR (Neat) : 3100-2700, 1635, 1490, 1430, 1380, 1350 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.0-2.4 (2H, m); 2.8-3.8 (8H, m); 4.0-5.2 (1H, m); 6.8-8.2 (13H, m)  
 MASS : 563 (M+1)

Example 54-2)

mp : 150-165°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3400, 2200-2700, 1635, 1440, 1360 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 5 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 3.0-4.3 (9H, m); 4.5-5.2 (2H, m); 6.9-7.3 (2H, m); 7.4-8.3 (10H, m)  
 MASS : 563 (M+1) (free)

Example 54-3)

10 IR (Neat) : 3300, 2700-3100, 1630, 1430, 1370, 1350 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 MASS : 473 (M+1)

Example 54-4)

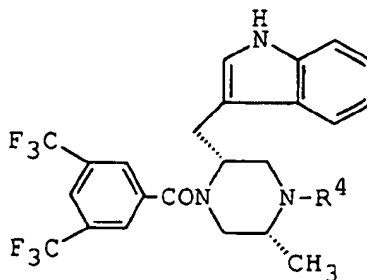
15 mp : 60-63°C  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> : -25.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 1635, 1605, 1450, 1350, 1315 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.8-5.4 (9H, m); 6.8-8.3 (15H, m)  
 20 MASS : 603 (M+1), 575, 473

Example 54-5)

mp : 124-130°C (dec.)  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup> : +4.0° (C=0.05, MeOH)  
 25 IR (Nujol) : 3300, 2300-2600, 1635, 1430, 1360 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.0-2.3 (2H, m); 2.6-2.8 (2H, m); 3.0-4.0 (11H, m); 4.2-5.3 (1H, m); 7.0-7.6 (9H, m);  
 7.8-8.4 (4H, m); 11.0-11.6 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 591 (M+1), 563

30 Example 55

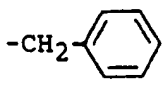
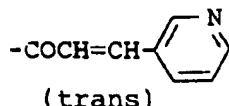
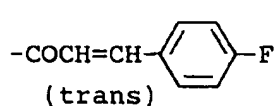
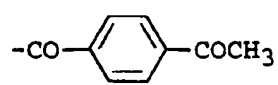
The following piperazine derivatives (Table 6) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.



50

55

Table 6

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
55-1)		-	Pr.8-8)	Ex. 1
55-2)	-H	-	Ex.55-1)	Ex. 6
55-3)	 (trans)	-	Ex.55-2)	Ex. 16
55-4)	 (trans)	-	Ex.55-2)	Ex. 16
55-5)		-	Ex.55-2)	Ex. 16

40

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 55 :

Example 55-1)

45

$[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : -43.2° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3400, 3300, 1630, 1440, 1275 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.09-1.32 (3H, m); 2.35-4.8 (10H, m); 6.53-8.45 (10H, m); 10.69 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 560 (M+1)

50

Example 55-2)

55

mp : 157-159°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3260, 1625, 1600, 1460, 1280 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 9.3-1.18 (3H, m); 2.6-4.85 (8H, m); 6.65-8.4 (9H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 470 (M+1)

Example 55-3)

	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-107.3° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3250, 1630, 1610, 1430, 1340, 1280 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
5	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	0.86-1.4 (3H, m); 2.88-5.16 (10H, m); 6.6-8.86 (12H, m); 10.92 (1H, d, J=14Hz)
	MASS :	601 (M+1)

Example 55-4)

10	$[\alpha]_D^{19}$ :	-127.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3260, 1630, 1595, 1510, 1420, 1340, 1275 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	0.9-1.4 (3H, m); 2.72-4.72 (10H, m); 6.86-8.27 (12H, m); 10.94 (1H, br s)
	MASS :	618 (M+1)

15 Example 55-5)

	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ :	-107.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)
	IR (Neat) :	3260, 1680, 1625, 1425, 1350, 1275 $\text{cm}^{-1}$
20	NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ , $\delta$ ) :	0.9-1.2 (3H, m); 2.56 (3H, s); 2.7-4.9 (8H, m); 6.86-8.2 (12H, m); 10.8 (1H, s)
	MASS :	616 (M+1)

Example 56

25 The following piperazine derivatives (Table 7) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.

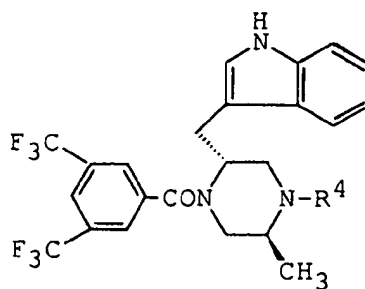




Table 7

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
56-1)	$-\text{CH}_2-$ 	-	Pr.8-9)	Ex. 1
56-2)	-H	-	Ex.56-1)	Ex. 6
56-3)	$-\text{COCH}=\text{CH}-$  (trans)	-	Ex.56-2)	Ex. 16
56-4)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$	-	Ex.56-2)	Ex. 11
56-5)	$-\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}_2$	-	Ex.56-4)	Ex. 9

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 56 :

Example 56-1)

[ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub><sup>19</sup> : -9.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3250, 1655, 1625, 1430, 1275 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.12 (3H, d, J=7Hz); 2.35-4.82 (10H, m); 6.57-8.40 (10H, m); 10.74 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 560 (M+1)

Example 56-2)

IR (Neat) : 3250, 1620, 1430, 1350, 1275 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.13 (3H, s); 1.68-3.55 (8H, m); 4.46 (1H, br s); 6.72-8.48 (8H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 470 (M+1)

Example 56-3):

$[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : +27.0° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Neat) : 3250, 1640, 1430, 1280  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 5 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-1.4 (3H, m); 2.8-5.1 (10H, m); 6.6-8.94 (12H, m); 10.90 (1H, d, J=14Hz)  
 MASS : 601 (M+1)

Example 56-4)

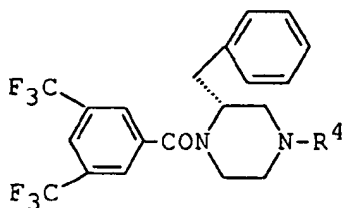
10 IR (Neat) : 3300, 1740, 1670, 1625, 1435, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-1.1 (3H, m); 2.6-4.8 (8H, m); 2.89 (3H, s); 3.70 (2H, s); 6.44-8.56 (8H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 542 (M+1)

15 Example 56-5)

mp : 245-247°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{19}$  : +3.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 20 IR (Nujol) : 3425, 3300, 3150, 1675, 1625, 1460, 1270  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.8-1.1 (3H, m); 2.41-4.86 (10H, m); 6.57-8.22 (8H, m); 10.84 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 527 (M+1)

Example 57

25 The following piperazine derivatives (Table 8) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.



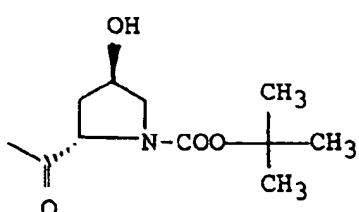
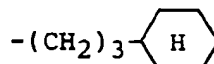
40

45

50

55

Table 8

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
57-1)		-	Ex. 7-7)	Ex. 61
57-2)		HCl	Ex. 7-7)	Ex. 14

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 57 :

#### Example 57-1)

IR (Neat) : 3380, 2960, 2920, 1678, 1634 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.38, 1.42, 1.47 (9H, 3 s); 1.76-2.34 (2H, m); 2.55-5.20 (14H, m); 6.86-8.31 (8H, m)  
 MASS : 630 (M+1)

#### Example 57-2)

mp : 206-208°C  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>22</sup> : -0.5° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3600-3100, 2750-2100, 1641, 1274, 1134, 907 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ): 0.80-1.00 (2H, m); 1.05-1.40 (6H, m); 1.60-1.95 (7H, m); 2.80-5.20 (11H, m); 6.90-7.70 (7H, m); 8.17-8.22 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 541 (M+1)

#### Example 58

The following piperazine derivatives (Table 9) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.



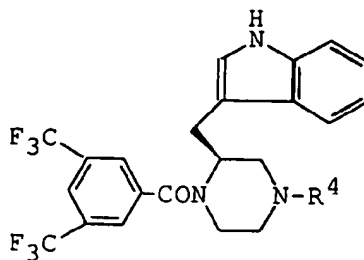



Table 9

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
58-1)	-COCH=CH-  (trans)	-	Ex. 7-8)	Ex. 20
58-2)	-CH <sub>2</sub> CONH <sub>2</sub>	-	Ex. 58-3)	Ex. 9
58-3)	-CH <sub>2</sub> COOCH <sub>3</sub>	-	Ex. 7-8)	Ex. 11

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 58 :

Example 58-1)

[α]<sub>D</sub><sup>25</sup> : +32.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Film) : 3275, 1635, 1430 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.8-5.1 (9H, m); 6.6-8.2 (15H, m); 10.9 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 586 (M+1)

Example 58-2)

mp : >240°C  
 [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>18</sup> : +5.8° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3440, 3300, 3150, 1675, 1625, 1460, 1270 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.09-4.93 (11H, m); 6.67-8.24 (8H, m); 10.83 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 513 (M+1)

Example 58-3)IR (Neat) : 3300, 1740, 1625, 1435, 1275  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ NMR ( $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.28-4.91 (9H, m); 2.51 (3H, s); 3.64 (2H, s); 6.6-8.2 (8H, m); 10.85 (1H, s)

5 MASS : 528(M+1)

Example 59

10 The following piperazine derivatives (Table 10) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.

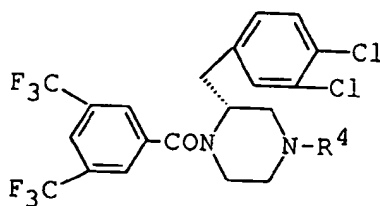


Table 10

25

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
59-1)		-	Pr.8-4)	Ex. 1
59-2)		HCl	Ex.59-1)	Ex. 23

30

35

40

45 Table 10 (continued)

50

Example No.	Object Compounds		Starting Compound	Process
	R <sup>4</sup>	Salt		
59-3)	-H	HCl	Ex.59-1)	Ex. 69

55

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 59 :

Example 59-1)

5 IR (Neat) : 3100-2700, 1635, 1470, 1430  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.0-2.3 (2H, m); 2.6-3.8 (8H, m); 4.5-5.0 (1H, m); 6.5-8.0 (11H, m)  
 MASS : 575 (M), 541

Example 59-2)

10 mp : 209-211°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{27}$  : +0.4° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3400, 2600-2300, 1640, 1620, 1270  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.8-5.1 (11H, m); 6.8-7.7 (9H, m); 7.8-7.9 (1H, m); 8.2-8.3 (1H, m); 11.4-11.8 (1H, m)  
 15 MASS : 575 (M) (free)

Example 59-3)

20 mp : 245-247°C  
 $[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : -9.6° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3500, 2800-2500, 1650, 1610, 1590, 1450, 1360, 1330, 1310  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.6-5.2 (9H, m); 6.8-7.9 (5H, m); 8.21 (1H, s); 9.4-10.2 (2H, m)  
 MASS : 485 (M) (free)

25 Example 60

The following piperazine derivatives (Table 11) were prepared by the similar manner to that of the each Example No. defined in the "Process" column. The physical properties of the object compounds are shown after the table.

30

35

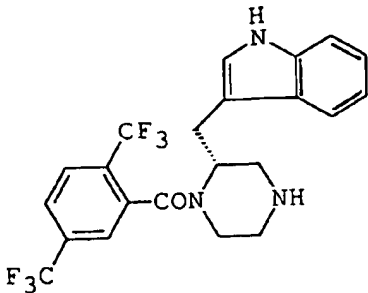
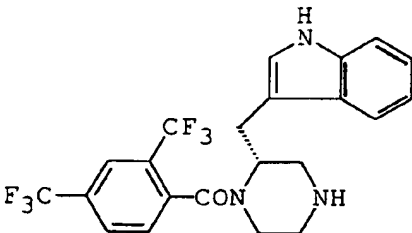
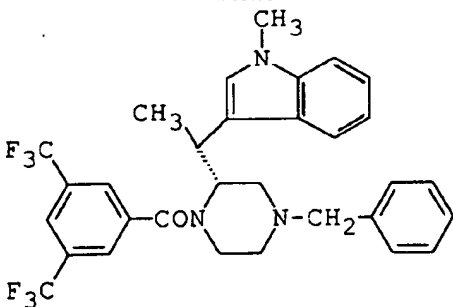
40

45

50

55

Table 11

Example No.	Object Compounds	Salt	Starting Compound	Process
60-1)		-	Ex. 4-5)	Ex. 6
60-2)		-	Ex. 4-6)	Ex. 6
60-3)		-	Pr.8-7)	Ex.1

5 Table 11 (continued)

Example No.	Object Compounds	Salt	Starting Compound	Process
60-4)		HCl	Ex. 60-3)	Ex. 23
60-5)		-	Pr. 8-11)	Ex. 1
60-6)		HCl	Ex. 60-5)	Ex. 23
60-7)		2HCl	Ex. 7-1)	Ex. 14

Table 11 (continued)

Example No.	Object Compounds	Salt	Starting Compound	Process
60-8)		-	Pr. 8-10)	Ex. 61

Physical properties of the compounds of the Example 60 :

Example 60-1)

IR (Nujol) : 3200, 1620, 1610, 1320  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.4-4.9 (9H, m); 6.7-8.1 (8H, m); 10.8 (1H, s); 10.87 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 456 (M+1)

Example 60-2)

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : +54.1° (C=1.0, MeOH)  
 IR (Film): 3250, 1620, 1430, 1340  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.1-4.8 (9H, m); 6.3-8.3 (8H, m); 10.88 (1H, s); 10.93 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 456 (M+1)

Example 60-3)

IR (Neat) : 3100-2700 (m), 1640, 1440, 1380, 1350  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>,  $\delta$ ) : 1.1-1.4 (3H, m); 1.6-1.8 (1H, m); 1.8-2.0 (1H, m); 2.2-2.4 (1H, m); 2.7-3.0 (1H, m); 3.1-5.0 (6H, m); 3.61 (3H, s); 6.8-8.5 (13H, m)  
 MASS : 574 (M+1)

Example 60-4)

mp : 130-131°C (dec.)  
 $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -0.4° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3350, 2700-2400, 1640, 1450, 1350  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.0-1.4 (3H, m); 3.0-5.1 (10H, m); 3.65 (3H, s); 6.6-8.5 (13H, m); 11.2-11.6 (1H, m)

Example 60-5)

IR (CHCl<sub>3</sub>) : 3450, 3060, 3020, 2940, 2860, 2800, 2760, 1628, 1600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$   
 NMR (DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.73 (2H, m); 1.85-2.05 (2H, m); 2.20 (6H, s); 2.15-2.45 (2H, m); 2.60-3.50 (8H, m); 3.60-3.80, 4.25-4.45, 4.70-4.90 (1H, m); 6.34, 6.71, 6.80-7.40 (13H, m)

MASS : 427 (M+1)

Example 60-6)

5  $[\alpha]_D^{25}$  : -26.82° (C=1.0, CHCl<sub>3</sub>)  
 IR (Nujol) : 3370, 2380, 1625, 1598 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.19, 2.24 (6H, s); 1.95-2.35 (2H, m); 2.55-2.75 (2H, m); 2.85-3.75, 3.85-4.05, 4.45-4.65, 4.95-5.15 (11H, m); 6.38, 6.71, 6.80-7.45 (13H, m); 11.18 (1H, br s)  
 MASS : 427 (M+1) (free)

10

Example 60-7)

mp : 190-210°C (dec.)  
 $[\alpha]_D^{20}$  : -14-6° (C=0.5, MeOH)  
 15 IR (Nujol) : 2700-2200, 1630, 1500, 1350 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.07, 2.17 (6H, 2 s); 2.8-5.4 (15H, m); 6.5-6.7 (1H, m), 6.8-7.2 (2H, m); 7.14 (1H, s); 7.54 (1H, s); 7.76 (1H, s); 8.20 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 557 (M+1) (free), 445

20

Example 60-8)

mp : 108-109°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 1625, 1600, 1450, 1370, 1300 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 25 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 2.0-3.6 (10H, m); 3.8-4.0 (1H, m); 6.8-7.8 (15H, m)  
 MASS : 449 (M+1)

Example 61

30 To a stirred mixture of 4-(dimethylamino)butyric acid hydrochloride (70 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (160 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (80 mg) under ice cooling. After stirring for 30 minutes, a solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (200 mg) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added at the same temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours at room temperature. Dichloromethane and aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution were added to the reaction mixture and then the organic layer was separated and dried over magnesium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent in vacuo gave (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[4-(dimethylamino)butyryl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.25 g).  
 35 IR (Neat) : 3270, 2920, 2860, 2820, 2770, 1630 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.52-1.83 (2H, m); 2.09, 2.10, 2.13 (6H, 3 s); 2.00-5.10 (13H, m); 6.53-8.25 (8H, m); 10.89 (1H, s)  
 40 MASS : 569 (M+1)

Example 62

45 Cyclohexyl isocyanate (0.06 ml) was added to a stirred solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.2 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) at room temperature. After stirring for 4 hours, dichloromethane (10 ml) and water (5 ml) were added. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (98:2) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-cyclohexylcarbonyl-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.18 g).  
 50 IR (Neat) : 3280, 2920, 2840, 1622, 1525 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.00-1.90 (10H, m); 2.76-4.90 (10H, m); 6.13-8.23 (9H, m); 10.87 (1H, s)  
 MASS : 581 (M+1)

55

Example 63

To a stirred solution of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (400 mg) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (140 mg) at room temperature. The resulting

mixture was stirred overnight. Additional 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (70 mg) was added to the mixture and then stirred for 1 hour. After the dichloromethane was removed under reduced pressure, N-methylpropylamine (1 g) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then at reflux temperature for 12 hours. After cooling, dichloromethane and water were added to the reaction mixture. The organic layer was separated, washed with aqueous 0.5N hydrochloric acid and brine. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (99:1) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(N-methyl-N-propylcarbamoyl)piperazine (0.18 g).

IR (Neat) : 3260, 2950, 2910, 2850, 1628  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 0.83 (3H, t,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ ); 1.38-1.67 (2H, m); 2.85 (3H, s); 2.69-5.04 (11H, m); 6.58-8.29 (8H, m); 10.86 (1H, s)

MASS : 555 (M+1)

#### Example 64

A mixture of (2R)-4-(trans-cinnamoyl)-1-[3-formylamino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (280 mg) and aqueous 10% hydrochloric acid (1 ml) in methanol (10 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. The mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. The resulting powder was collected by filtration and dried to give (2R)-1-[3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(trans-cinnamoyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride (280 mg).

$[\alpha]_D^{18}$  :  $-22.8^\circ$  ( $C=1.0$ , MeOH)

IR (Neat) : 3250, 2850, 2050, 1635, 1600, 1430, 1335  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.78-5.54 (14H, m); 6.67-7.85 (13H, m); 10.89 (1H, s)

MASS : 533 (M+1) (free)

#### Example 65

Hydrochloric acid (0.22 ml) was added to a stirred mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[N-(2-hydroxybenzylidene)-2-aminoethyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.80 g), ethyl acetate (12 ml) and methanol (6 ml) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at  $50^\circ\text{C}$  for 4.5 hours and then concentrated in vacuo to give an oil. The oil was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution (0.33 ml) to afford (2R)-4-(2-aminoethyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine dihydrochloride (0.57 g).

IR (Neat) : 3340, 2930, 1625  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.92-5.20 (13H, m); 6.48-8.85 (11H, m); 10.98 (1H, s); 11.52-11.90 (1H, m)

MASS : 499 (M+1) (free)

#### Example 66

Sodium azide (0.21 g) was added to a stirred mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(cyanomethyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.32 g) and ammonium chloride (0.17 g) in dimethylformamide (5 ml). The mixture was stirred at  $115^\circ\text{C}$  for 16 hours. Additional sodium azide and ammonium chloride were added to the reaction mixture until the starting material was consumed. After cooling, the mixture was poured into ice-cold water. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried. The precipitate was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl-methyl)piperazine hydrochloride (0.19 g).

IR (Nujol) : 3280, 2700-2300, 1635  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.75-5.12 (11H, m); 6.54-8.30 (8H, m); 10.94 (1H, s)

MASS : 538 (M+1) (free)

#### Example 67

To a stirred mixture of (2R)-4-(3-aminopropyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (0.20 g) and triethylamine (0.06 ml) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 4-nitrophenyl chloroformate (0.08 g) under ice-cooling. After 35 minutes, the resulting precipitate was filtered off. To the filtrate were added triethylamine (0.06 ml) and 30% methylamine in ethanol (0.05 ml) at room temperature. After stirring for 1 hour and 40 minutes, additional 30% methylamine in ethanol (0.05 ml) was added to the reaction



mixture and then stirred for 45 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and water. The organic layer was separated, washed with aqueous saturated sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixed solvent of dichloromethane and methanol (100:3). The eluate was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution to afford (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)-4-[3-(3-methylureido)propyl]-piperazine hydrochloride (0.08 g).

IR (Nujol) : 3240, 2580, 1633  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.72-2.03 (2H, m); 2.55, 2.56 (3H, 2 s); 2.92-5.21 (15H, m); 6.60-8.29 (8H, m); 10.97 (1H, s); 11.12-11.45 (1H, m)

MASS : 570 (M+1) (free)

#### Example 68

Phenylacetaldehyde (80 mg) was added to a solution of (2R)-2-benzyl-1-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)piperazine (200 mg) in methanol (10 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 4 hours. Sodium borohydride (20 mg) was added to the reaction mixture under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between dichloromethane and aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified on a silica gel column eluting with a mixture of toluene and ethyl acetate to give (2R)-2-benzyl-1-(3,5-dimethylbenzoyl)-4-(2-phenethyl)piperazine (70 mg).

IR (Neat) : 3400, 3020, 2910, 2860, 2800, 1627-1592  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 2.21 (6H, s); 1.84-4.88 (13H, m); 6.30-7.49 (13H, m)

MASS : 413 (M+1)

#### Example 69

To a stirred solution of (2R)-2-(benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-methyl)-4-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine (0.75 g) in dichloromethane (8 ml) was added dropwise 1-chloroethyl chloroformate (0.19 ml) at ice-bath temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then at reflux temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was evaporated under reduced pressure. Methanol (5 ml) was added to the residue and the whole mixture was heated under refluxing for 1 hour. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (10 ml) and ethyl acetate (20 ml). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was treated with 4N hydrogen chloride in ethyl acetate solution to afford (2R)-2-(benzo[b]thiophen-3-yl-methyl)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]piperazine hydrochloride (0.69 g).

mp : 145-155°C

$[\alpha]_D^{24}$  : +5.38° (C=0.13, MeOH)

IR (Nujol) : 3300, 2900-2400, 1625, 1430, 1350  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 3.0-4.0 (9H, m); 4.2-4.3 (1H, m); 7.0-8.4 (8H, m); 9.5-10.2 (1H, m)

MASS : 473 (M+1) (free)

#### Example 70

To a solution of (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(4R)-4-hydroxy-1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-prolyl]piperazine (0.68 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution (10 ml) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 hour and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was pulverized with ethyl ether, collected by filtration and washed with ethyl ether to give (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(4R)-4-hydroxy-L-prolyl]piperazine hydrochloride (0.57 g).

mp : 234-236°C

IR (Nujol) : 3300, 1635  $\text{cm}^{-1}$

NMR ( $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ) : 1.83-2.73 (2H, m); 2.79-5.23 (13H, m); 5.52, 5.65 (1H, 2 br s); 6.84-8.25 (8H, m); 8.80 (1H, br s); 10.00 (1H, br s)

MASS : 530 (M+1) (free)

**Example 71**

(2R)-2-Benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(4R)-4-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl-carbonyl)-L-prolyl]piperazine (0.21 g) was obtained from (2R)-2-benzyl-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[(4R)-4-hydroxy-L-prolyl]piperazine hydrochloride (300 mg) and 1-methyl-1H-indole-3-carboxylic acid (90 mg) by a similar manner to that of Example 61.

mp : >150°C  
 IR (Nujol) : 3330, 1633, 1527 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.85-2.28 (2H, m); 2.52-5.46 (14H, m); 3.86 (3H, s); 6.88-8.32 (13H, m)  
 10 MASS : 687 (M+1)

**Example 72**

To a mixture of (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-(3-carboxypropyl)-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine (180 mg), 4-piperidinopiperidine (56 mg) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (45 mg) in dichloromethane (4 ml) was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (64 mg) at ice-bath temperature. After stirring for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred for 2 hours and 40 minutes. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed successively with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent, the residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (10:1) to give (2R)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-4-[3-(4,1'-bipiperidin-1-yl-carbonyl)propyl]-2-(1H-indol-3-yl-methyl)piperazine, which was converted to the corresponding dihydrochloride salt (0.18 g) by treatment with 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane solution.

25 IR (Nujol) : 3350, 2630, 1626 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ) : 1.17-2.24 (12H, m); 2.34-5.22 (22H, m); 6.57-8.29 (8H, m); 10.22-10.60 (1H, m); 10.97 (1H, s); 10.83-11.57 (1H, m)  
 MASS : 692 (M+1) (free)

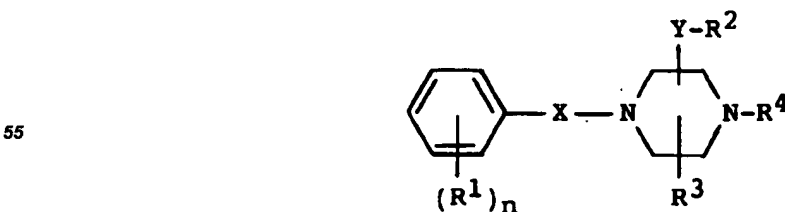
**Example 73**

To a stirred mixture of trans-3-(3-pyridyl)acrylic acid (100 mg) and triethylamine (0.19 ml) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added 1-naphthoyl chloride (0.1 ml) at -15°C. After stirring for 30 minutes, a solution of (2S)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethylbenzyl)piperazine (300 mg) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added at -15°C and the resulting mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at the same temperature and then for 1 hour at room temperature. Dichloromethane and water were added to the reaction mixture and the organic layer was separated, washed successively with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, water, 0.5N hydrochloric acid and brine, and dried over magnesium sulfate. After evaporation of the solvent in vacuo, the residue was purified on a silica gel column (20 g) eluting with a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol (100:2) to give (2S)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]-2-(3,4-dimethyl benzyl)-4-[3-(3-pyridyl)-trans-acryloyl]piperazine (0.34 g).

45 IR (Nujol) : 3430, 1637, 1607 cm<sup>-1</sup>  
 NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δ) : 2.13, 2.22 (6H, 2 s); 2.60-5.38 (9H, m); 6.45-8.91 (12H, m)  
 MASS : 576 (M+1)

**Claims**

1. A compound of the following general formula :



wherein

X is carbonyl or sulfonyl;

Y is bond or lower alkylene;

R<sup>1</sup> is halogen, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, aryloxy, nitro or amino which may have 1 or 2 and same or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl, acyl and lower alkanesulfonyl;

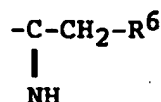
R<sup>2</sup> is aryl or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group, and each of which may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s);

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen or lower alkyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is

(i) a group of the formula -SO<sub>2</sub>-R<sup>5</sup> in which R<sup>5</sup> is lower alkyl or aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy,

(ii) a group of the formula



in which R<sup>6</sup> is aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, or

(iii) a group of the formula -A-(Z)<sub>p</sub> in which

A is bond, lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or lower alkynylene,

Z is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, amino, cyclo(lower)alkyl, aryl, aryloxy, acyl, acylamino, lower alkanesulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group, and each of the cyclic group may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s), and

p is 1, 2 or 3; and

n is 0, 1 or 2;

provided that when n or p is more than 1, these R<sup>1</sup> and Z may be the same or different group respectively; or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

2. The compound of claim 1, in which

X is carbonyl;

Y is lower alkylene;

R<sup>1</sup> is halogen, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, aryloxy, nitro or amino which may have 1 or 2 and same or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl, acyl and lower alkanesulfonyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group which may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s);

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen;

R<sup>4</sup> is a group of the formula -A-(Z)<sub>p</sub> in which

A is bond, lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or lower alkynylene,

Z is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, amino, cyclo(lower)alkyl, aryl, aryloxy, acyl, acylamino, lower alkanesulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group, and each of the cyclic group may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s), and

p is 1, 2 or 3; and

n is 0, 1 or 2;

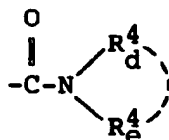
provided that when n or p is more than 1, these R<sup>1</sup> and Z may be the same or different group respectively.

3. The compound of claim 2, in which

R<sup>2</sup> is indolyl which may have 1, 2 or 3 substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl and (mono- or di-) lower alkylamino(lower)alkyl.

4. The compound of claim 3, in which

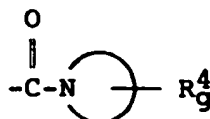
Z is a group of the formula :



wherein

$R_4^1$  and  $R_4^2$  are independently hydrogen or an organic group, or  
 $R_4^1$  and  $R_4^2$  together with the nitrogen atom form a N containing saturated heterocyclic group  
 which may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different suitable substituent(s).

5. The compound of claim 4, in which  
 Z is a group of the formula :

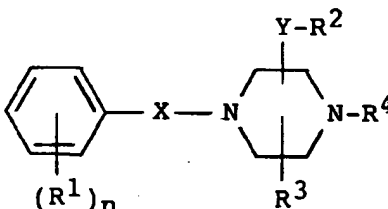


wherein



is a  
 N containing saturated heterocyclic group and  
 $R_4^g$  is hydrogen or an organic group.

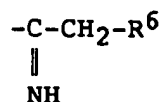
6. A process for the preparation of compound of the following general formula :



wherein

X is carbonyl or sulfonyl;  
 Y is bond or lower alkylene;  
 $R^1$  is halogen, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, aryloxy, nitro or amino which may have 1 or 2 and same  
 or different substituent(s) selected from lower alkyl, acyl and lower alkanesulfonyl;  
 $R^2$  is aryl or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic group, and each of which may have 1, 2 or 3  
 suitable substituent(s);  
 $R^3$  is hydrogen or lower alkyl;  
 $R^4$  is

- (i) a group of the formula  $-SO_2-R^5$  in which  $R^5$  is lower alkyl or aryl optionally substituted with lower  
 alkyl or lower alkoxy,  
 (ii) a group of the formula

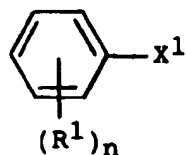


in which  $R^6$  is aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, or

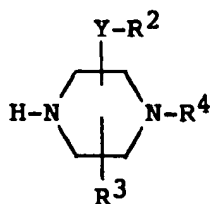
- (iii) a group of the formula  $-A-(Z)_p$  in which

A is bond, lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or lower alkynylene,  
 Z is hydrogen, halogen, hydroxy, nitrile, amino, cyclo(lower)alkyl, aryl, aryloxy, acyl, acylami-  
 no, lower alkanesulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino or an aromatic hetero(mono- or bi-)cyclic

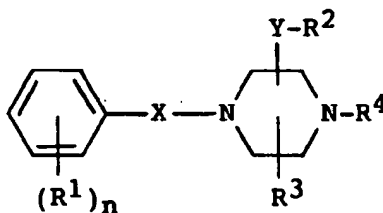
group, and each of the cyclic group may have 1, 2 or 3 suitable substituent(s), and  
 p is 1, 2 or 3; and  
 n is 0, 1 or 2;  
 provided that when n or p is more than 1, these R<sup>1</sup> and Z may be the same or different group respectively;  
 or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt, which comprises  
 (1) reacting a compound of the formula :



or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula :



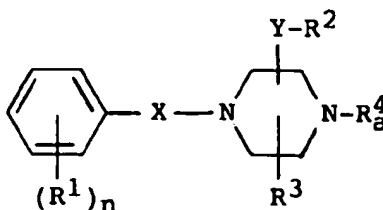
or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof to provide a compound of the formula :



or a salt thereof, in the above formulas,

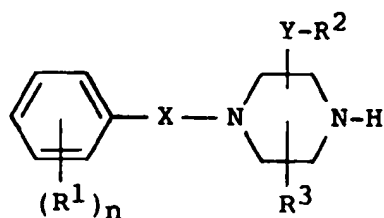
X, Y, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and n are each as defined above, and  
 X¹ is a carboxy or its reactive derivative, or a sulfo or its reactive derivative,  
 or

(2) subjecting a compound of the formula :



or a salt thereof to an elimination reaction of the imino-protective group to provide a compound of the formula :

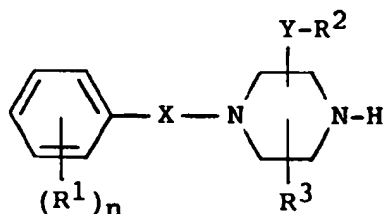
5



10

or a salt thereof, in the above formulas,  
 X, Y, R¹, R², R³ and n are each as defined above, and  
 R<sub>a</sub><sup>4</sup> is an imino-protective group, or  
 (3) reacting a compound of the formula :

15

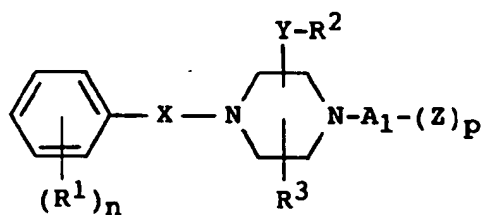


20

25

or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula :  
 $W-A_1-(Z)_p$   
 to provide a compound of the formula :

30

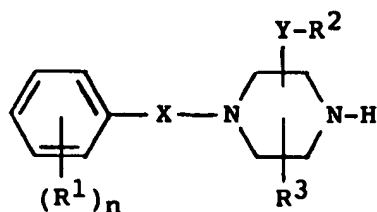


35

40

or a salt thereof, in the above formulas,  
 X, Y, Z, R¹, R², R³, n and p are each as defined above,  
 A₁ is lower alkylene, lower alkenylene or lower alkynylene, and  
 W is a leaving group, or  
 (4) reacting a compound of the formula :

45

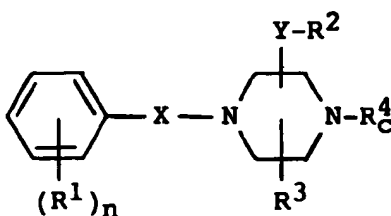


50

or its reactive derivative at the imino group or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula :  
 $X^2-R_a^4$

55

to provide a compound of the formula :



10 or a salt thereof, in the above formulas,

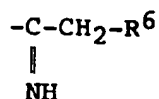
$X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $n$  are each as defined above,

$X^2$  is a leaving group, and

$R^4$  is

15 (i) a group of the formula  $-SO_2-R^5$  in which  $R^5$  is lower alkyl or aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy,

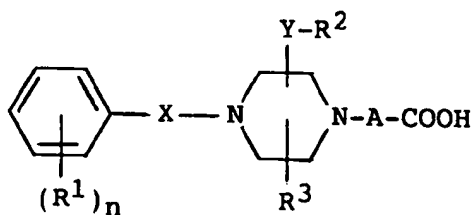
(ii) a group of the formula



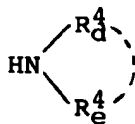
25 in which  $R^6$  is aryl optionally substituted with lower alkyl or lower alkoxy, or

(iii) acyl, or

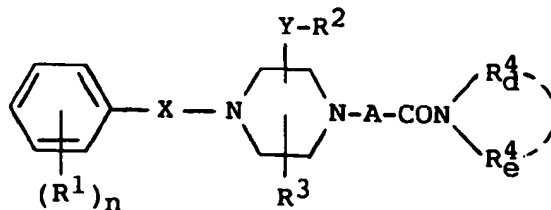
(5) reacting a compound of the formula :



35 or its reactive derivative at the carboxy group or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula :



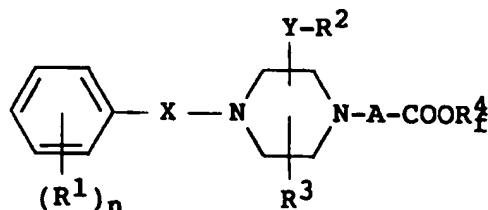
45 or a salt thereof to provide a compound of the formula :



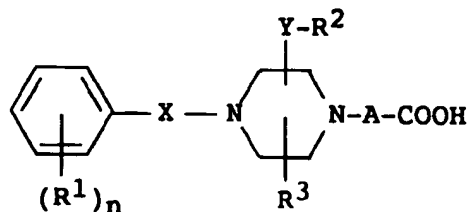
55 or a salt thereof, in the above formulas,

X, Y, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, n and A are each as defined above, and  
 R<sub>f</sub><sup>1</sup> and R<sub>f</sub><sup>2</sup> are independently hydrogen or an organic group, or  
 R<sub>f</sub><sup>1</sup> and R<sub>f</sub><sup>2</sup> together with the nitrogen atom form a N containing saturated heterocyclic  
 group which may be substituted by 1 to 3 and same or different suitable  
 substituent(s), or

(6) subjecting a compound of the formula :



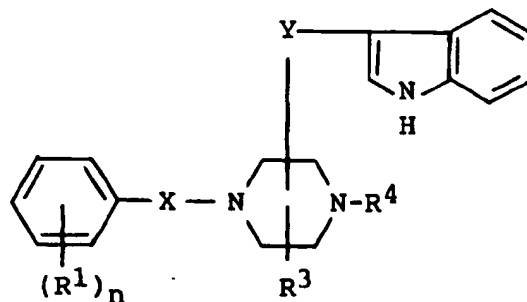
or a salt thereof to a deesterification reaction to provide a compound of the formula :



or a salt thereof, in the above formulas,

X, Y, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, n and A are each as defined above, and  
 R<sub>f</sub><sup>1</sup> is lower alkyl or ar(lower)alkyl, or

(7) reacting a compound of the formula :



or a salt thereof with a compound of the formula :

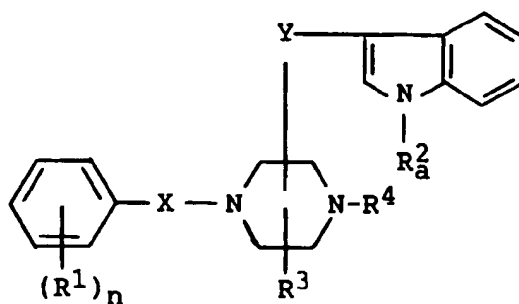


to provide a compound of the formula :



5

10



15

or a salt thereof, in the above formulas,

X, Y, W, R¹, R³, R⁴ and n are each as defined above, and  
R²ₐ is lower alkyl.

7. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of claim 1 as an active ingredient, in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable, substantially non-toxic carrier or excipient.

8. A compound of claim 1 for use as a medicament.

25

30

35

40

45

50

55



European Patent  
Office

# EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number  
EP 94 11 8542

DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category	Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages	Relevant to claim	CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.6)
A	GB-A-2 230 262 (S C R A S) * claims *	1-8	C07D241/04 C07D403/06 C07D409/06
A	EP-A-0 411 150 (OTSUKA PHARMACEUTICAL CO. LTD.) * claims *	1-8	C07D401/04 C07D401/06 C07D405/06
P,A	GB-A-2 271 774 (MERCK SHARP & DOHME LTD.) * claims *	1-8	C07D417/06 C07D401/14 C07D401/12 A61K31/495
			TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Cl.6)
			C07D A61K  /
The present search report has been drawn up for all claims			
Place of search <b>THE HAGUE</b>		Date of completion of the search <b>28 February 1995</b>	Examiner <b>Chouly, J</b>
<p><b>CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS</b></p> <p>X : particularly relevant if taken alone Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category A : technological background O : non-written disclosure P : intermediate document</p> <p>T : theory or principle underlying the invention E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date D : document cited in the application I : document cited for other reasons ..... a : member of the same patent family, corresponding document</p>			

EPO FORM 1503 03/92 (P04CON)

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☒ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**